Owen Intermediate HVAC Upgrades

For:

Van Buren Public Schools- Sinking Fund

Belleville, Michigan

Specifications

Issued For:

Bids & Permits
11/02/2026

Prepared by:

THE COLLABORATIVE

One SeaGate, Park Level 118
Toledo, Ohio 43604
Phone: 419-242-7405
Fax: 419-242-7400

Project No. 107509

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS
003100 ..... Available Project Information 1

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
011000 ..... Summary 3
012000 ..... Price and Payment Procedures 4
012500 ..... Substitution Procedures 3
013000 ..... Administrative Requirements 9
013135 ..... Architect's CADD Files 5
013216 ..... Construction Progress Schedule 3
014000 ..... Quality Requirements 8
014533 ..... Code-Required Special Inspections and Procedures 8
015000 ..... Temporary Facilities and Controls 4
016000 ..... Product Requirements 6
016116 ..... Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions 3
017000 ..... Execution and Closeout Requirements 12
017800 ..... Closeout Submittals 5
017900 ..... Demonstration and Training 3

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS
024119 ..... Selective Demolition 5

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE (NOT USED)
DIVISION 04 – MASONRY (NOT USED)

DIVISION 05 – METALS
055000 ..... Metal Fabrications 8

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES (NOT USED)

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
075419 ..... DURO - Polyvinyl Chloride Roofing 9
077200 ..... Roof Accessories 4
078400 ..... Firestopping 12

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS (NOT USED)
DIVISION 09 – FINISHES
095113 ..... Acoustical Panel Ceilings 12
DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES (NOT USED)
DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)
DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS (NOT USED)
DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION (NOT USED)
DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)
DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION (NOT USED)

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

220005 ..... Basic Plumbing Requirements 8
220505 ..... Selective Demolition for Plumbing 2
221005 ..... Plumbing Piping 4
221006 ..... Plumbing Piping Specialties 2

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

230005 ..... Basic Hvac Requirements 6
230505 ..... Selective Demolition for HVAC 2
230593 ..... Testing, Adjusting, And Balancing for HVAC 6
230713 ..... Duct Insulation 4
230925 ..... Digital Control (DDC) Systems for HVAC 19
233100 ..... Hvac Ducts and Casings 12
233300 ..... Air Duct Accessories 4
233700 ..... Air Outlets and Inlets 4
237413 ..... Packaged Outdoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units 5

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260005 ..... Basic Electrical Requirements 4
260505 ..... Selective Demolition for Electrical 2
260519 ..... Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables 6
260526 ..... Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems 5
260529 ..... Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems 4
260533.13 ..... Conduit for Electrical Systems 6
260533.16 ..... Boxes for Electrical Systems 4
260553 ..... Identification for Electrical Systems 5
262413 ..... Switchboards 4
262416 ..... Panelboards 4
262726 ..... Wiring Devices 5
262813 ..... Fuses 2
265100 ..... Interior Lighting 5

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS (NOT USED)
DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY (NOT USED)
DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK (NOT USED)
DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS (NOT USED)
DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES (NOT USED)

END OF DOCUMENT

SECTION 003100 - AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. The contractor should review hazardous material testing reports with the owner and any found instances prior to demolition work taking place. No report has been provided or is included within these documents; it is the responsibility of the contractor to review these and coordinate with the owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

A. END OF SECTION

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT

A. Project Name: Owen Intermediate HVAC Improvements

B. Owner's Name: Van Buren Public Schools

C. Architect's Name: The Collaborative

D. The Project entails removal of all ducts, lights, and ceilings in the kitchen and associated areas indicated in the plans. A new roof top unit (RTU-1) is to be installed on the roof of the kitchen, gas routed on the roof and electrical through the building. New lights, diffusers, and ceiling will be provided. Patching of masonry and roof assemblies as necessary & required to install new mechanical equipment.

1.2 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price as described in Document 005200 - Agreement Form.

1.3 WORK BY OWNER

A. Owner will supply and install items as noted within the contract documents.

B. Owner will supply items as noted within the contract documents for installation by the Contractor.

1.4 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. Owner intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing building as indicated through the Contractors & Owners Representative’s logistics planning.

B. Owner intends to occupy portions of the Project at times indicated through the Contractors & Owners Representative’s logistics planning.

C. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.

D. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1.5 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.

1. Locate and conduct construction activities in ways that will limit disturbance to site.
2. Refer to the Owners Representative's logistics planning for limitations on areas of construction operations during different construction phases.

B. Material Deliveries: Coordinate schedule and locations for all on-site deliveries with Owner.
   1. Deliveries are prohibited during student drop-off, pick-up, and bussing times.
      a. Prohibited hours for deliveries, unless approved in writing by Owner in advance (review final limitation hours with owner):
         1) 7:30 AM to 8:30 AM.
         2) 2:30 PM to 3:30 PM.

C. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
   1. Owner occupancy in areas unaffected by renovation.

D. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
   1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
   2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.

E. Existing building spaces may not be used for storage.

F. Time Restrictions:
   1. Limit conduct of especially noisy exterior work to the hours of 8 am to 5 pm, and days when school is not in session.

G. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
   1. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the building is unoccupied.
   2. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without 7 days notice to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

1.6 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Refer to drawings for additional scope and milestone information for each phase.

B. Milestone dates for each phase are essential to the Project. Contractor is responsible for completing phases by dates provided.
   1. Owner is not responsible for additional overtime or off-shift labor costs**, or winter conditions costs** incurred by Contractor to maintain the project schedule, defined by the complete project schedule approved by Contractor, Owner, and Architect in accordance with Section 013216 - Construction Progress Schedule.
   2. Refer to Instructions to Bidders for additional information.

C. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012000 - PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.

B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.

C. Change procedures.

D. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 005000 - Contracting Forms and Supplements: Forms to be used.

B. Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Use Schedule of Values Form: AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.

B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect for approval.

C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

D. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification section.

E. Include in each line item, the amount of Allowances specified in this section.

F. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.

B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.

C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

D. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.

E. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.

F. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.

G. Submit electronic copies of each Application for Payment.

H. Include the following with the application:
   1. Transmittal letter as specified for submittals in Section 013000.
   2. Construction progress schedule, revised and current as specified in Section 013000.
   3. Partial release of liens from major subcontractors and vendors.
   4. Affidavits attesting to off-site stored products.

I. When Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question.

1.5 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

A. Submit name of the individual authorized to receive change documents and who will be responsible for informing others in Contractor's employ or subcontractors of changes to Contract Documents.

B. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.

C. For other required changes, Architect will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
   1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
   2. Promptly execute the change.

D. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within 14 days.

E. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01 6000.

F. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.

1. For change requested by Architect for work falling under a fixed price contract, the amount will be based on Contractor's price quotation.
2. For change requested by Contractor, the amount will be based on the Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Architect.

G. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
   1. Provide the following data:
      a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
         1) Include all off-shift and overtime work required to maintain the current project schedule.
      b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
      c. Overhead and profit.
      d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
         1) Changes in Contract Time will only be considered when approved by Owner in advance of receiving Change Order request.
      e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
   2. Support each claim for additional costs with additional information:
      a. Origin and date of claim.
      b. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
      c. Time records and wage rates paid.
      d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.

H. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

I. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.

J. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.

K. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

1.6 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.

B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
   1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 017000.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 002113 - Instructions to Bidders: Restrictions on timing of substitution requests.

B. Section 012100 - Allowances, for cash allowances affecting this section.

C. Section 012300 - Alternates, for product alternatives affecting this section.

D. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures, coordination.

E. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, product options, delivery, storage, and handling.

F. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Restrictions on emissions of indoor substitute products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
   1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control.
   2. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. CSI/CSC Form 1.5C - Substitution Request (During the Bidding/Negotiating Stage) Current Edition.

B. CSI/CSC Form 13.1A - Substitution Request (After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase) Current Edition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
   2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
   3. Agrees to provide same or equivalent maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable.
   4. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
   5. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.

B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
   1. Note explicitly any non-compliant characteristics.

C. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
   1. Forms indicated in the Project Manual are adequate for this purpose, and must be used.

D. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
   1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

3.2 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT

A. Instructions to Bidders specifies time restrictions for submitting requests for substitutions during the bidding period, and the documents required.

B. Submittal Form (before award of contract):
   1. Submit substitution requests by completing CSI/CSC Form 1.5C - Substitution Request (During the Bidding/Negotiating Stage). See this form for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.

3.3 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. Submittal Form (after award of contract):

1. Submit substitution requests by completing CSI/CSC Form 13.1A - Substitution Request. See this form for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.

B. Submit request for Substitution for Cause within 14 days of discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.

C. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:
1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.
2. Without a separate written request.
3. When acceptance will require revisions to Contract Documents.

3.4 RESOLUTION

A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.

B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

3.5 ACCEPTANCE

A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013000 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General administrative requirements.

B. Preconstruction meeting.

C. Progress meetings.

D. Construction progress schedule.

E. Progress photographs.

F. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.

G. Number of copies of submittals.

H. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures.

I. Submittal procedures.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 013216 - Construction Progress Schedule: Form, content, and administration of schedules.

B. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: General product requirements.

C. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.

D. Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents; operation and maintenance data; warranties and bonds.

1.3 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.

B. Make the following types of submittals to Architect:
   1. Requests for Interpretation (RFI).
   2. Requests for substitution.

3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
4. Test and inspection reports.
5. Design data.
6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
8. Progress schedules.
9. Coordination drawings.
10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
11. Closeout submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Schedule meeting after Notice of Award.

B. Attendance Required:
1. Owner.
2. Architect.
3. Contractor.

C. Agenda:
1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
5. Submission of initial Submittal schedule.
6. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract.
7. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
8. Scheduling.

D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.2 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the work at minimum bi-weekly intervals.

B. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.

C. Attendance Required:
   1. Contractor.
   2. Owner.
   3. Architect.
   4. Contractor's superintendent.
   5. Major subcontractors.

D. Agenda:
   1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
   2. Review of work progress.
   3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
   4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
   5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
   6. Review of RFIs log and status of responses.
   7. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
   8. Maintenance of progress schedule.
   9. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
   10. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
   11. Coordination of projected progress.
   12. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
   13. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
   14. Other business relating to work.

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE - SEE SECTION 013216

3.4 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Submit new photographs at least once a month, within 3 days after being taken.

B. Photography Type: Digital; electronic files.

C. Provide photographs of site and construction throughout progress of work produced by an experienced photographer, acceptable to Architect.

D. In addition to periodic, recurring views, take photographs of each of the following events:
   1. Completion of site clearing.
   2. Excavations in progress.
   3. Foundations in progress and upon completion.
   4. Structural framing in progress and upon completion.
   5. Enclosure of building, upon completion.
   6. Final completion, minimum of ten (10) photos.

E. Take photographs as evidence of existing project conditions as follows:

1. Interior views: All rooms in areas of construction, along with rooms imediately adjacent to areas of construction..
2. Exterior views: Entire perimeter of main building, roof of main building, and perimeters of accessory buildings on site..

F. Views:
1. Provide non-aerial photographs from four cardinal views at each specified time, until date of Substantial Completion.
2. Consult with Architect for instructions on views required.
3. Provide factual presentation.
4. Provide correct exposure and focus, high resolution and sharpness, maximum depth of field, and minimum distortion.
5. Point of View Sketch: Provide sketch identifying point of view of each photograph.

G. Digital Photographs: 24 bit color, minimum resolution of 1024 by 768, in JPG format; provide files unaltered by photo editing software.
1. Delivery Medium: Via email.
2. File Naming: Include project identification, date and time of view, and view identification.
3. Point of View Sketch: Include digital copy of point of view sketch with each electronic submittal; include point of view identification in each photo file name.
4. PDF File: Assemble all photos into printable pages in PDF format, with 2 to 3 photos per page, each photo labeled with file name; one PDF file per submittal.

3.5 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFI)

A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.

B. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
   a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
   b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to Architect.
3. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.

C. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
1. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following::

a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
b. Approval of substitutions (see Section - 016000 - Product Requirements)
c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
d. Different methods of performing work than those indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).

2. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
3. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.

D. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
2. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
3. Issue date, and requested reply date.
4. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
5. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
6. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.

E. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.

F. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.
3. Highlight items requiring priority or expedited response.

G. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.

H. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.
   1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
   2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.
   3. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.
   4. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

3.6 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
   1. Submit at the same time as the preliminary schedule specified in Section - 013216 - Construction Progress Schedule.
   2. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.
   3. Format schedule to allow tracking of status of submittals throughout duration of construction.
   4. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), description of item of work covered, and role and name of subcontractor.
   5. Account for time required for preparation, review, manufacturing, fabrication and delivery when establishing submittal delivery and review deadline dates.
      a. For assemblies, equipment, systems comprised of multiple components and/or requiring detailed coordination with other work, allow for additional time to make corrections or revisions to initial submittals, and time for their review.

3.7 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
   1. Product data.
   2. Shop drawings.
   3. Samples for selection.
   4. Samples for verification.

B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.

D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals.

3.8 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
   1. Design data.
   2. Certificates.
   3. Test reports.
   4. Inspection reports.
   5. Manufacturer's instructions.
   6. Manufacturer's field reports.
   7. Other types indicated.

B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

3.9 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals:
   1. Project record documents.
   2. Operation and maintenance data.
   3. Warranties.
   4. Bonds.
   5. Other types as indicated.

D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.10 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.

B. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
   1. After review, produce duplicates.
   2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.11 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Requirements:

1. Use a single transmittal for related items.
2. Identify: Project; Contractor; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
3. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
    a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
4. Deliver each submittal on date noted in submittal schedule, unless an earlier date has been agreed to by all affected parties, and is of the benefit to the project.
    a. Deliver physical samples to Architect at business address.
    b. Send all other submittals electronically via email to Architect's project coordinator.
        1) Project Coordinator: Allison Schrecongost.
        2) Email: **aschrecongost@tc.design**
5. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
    a. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
    b. For sequential reviews involving Architect's consultants, Owner, or another affected party, allow an additional 7 days.
    c. For sequential reviews involving approval from authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ), in addition to Architect's approval, allow an additional 30 days.
6. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
7. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
8. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
9. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
10. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.
11. Submittals not requested will be recognized, and will be returned "Not Reviewed",

B. Product Data Procedures:
    1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
    2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
    3. Submit concurrently with related shop drawing submittal.
    4. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.

C. Shop Drawing Procedures:
    1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
    2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
    3. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.

D. Samples Procedures:
   1. Transmit related items together as single package.
   2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.

3.12 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.

B. Submittals for Information: Architect will not acknowledge receipt, and take no other action.

C. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.
   1. Notations may be made directly on submitted items and/or listed on appended Submittal Review cover sheet.

D. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
   1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
      a. "Approved", or language with same legal meaning.
      b. "Approved as Noted, Resubmission not required", or language with same legal meaning.
         1) At Contractor's option, submit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
      c. "Approved as Noted, Resubmit for Record", or language with same legal meaning.
         1) Resubmit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated. Resubmit separately, or as part of project record documents.
   2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
      a. "Revise and Resubmit".
         1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
         2) Non-responsive resubmittals may be rejected.
      b. "Rejected".
         1) Submit item complying with requirements of Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013135 - ARCHITECT'S CADD FILES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the Contractor's use of the Architect's CADD files.

1.2 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General: Electronic copies of CADD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals on limited basis as indicated.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF ARCHITECT'S CADD FILES

A. General: At Contractor's written request, copies of Architect's CADD files will be provided to Contractor for Contractor's use in connection with Project, subject to the following conditions:
   1. Review procedures as listed in the "Collaborative CADD File Transfer" form, found at the end of this section.
   2. Submit completed form to the Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

--Remainder of page left blank intentionally--

--This page, in its entirety, left blank intentionally--

THE COLLABORATIVE INC. CADD FILE TRANSFER

As requested, The Collaborative Inc is providing electronic files containing data for Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) drawings for your convenience and use in the preparation of shop drawings and/or site layout related to Renovations to Bates Elementary within the Woodhaven-Brownstown School District, Architects Project No. 107484, subject to the following terms and conditions:

A. Electronic files will be provided in .DWG format . We make no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specifications.

B. Further, we advise you that automated conversion of information and data from the system and format referenced above to an alternate system or format cannot be accomplished without the potential for the introduction of anomalies, errors, or misinterpretation.

C. Data contained on these electronic files are part of our instruments of service and shall not be used by you or anyone else receiving these data through or from you for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of shop drawings or site layout for the referenced project. The Collaborative Inc disclaims liability for any losses, damage costs, injuries or death arising out of or caused by (i) any changes made to the Drawings/Files by other than The Collaborative Inc, and (ii) any use of the Drawings/Files or portions thereof for any purpose other than for which said items were intended when prepared. Any use or reuse by you or by others will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to us. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against us, our officers, directors, employees, agents or sub consultants that may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic files.

D. Furthermore, you shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold us harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from your use or the use of any person or entity that acquires or obtains the electronic files from or through you of these electronic files.

E. These electronic files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard-copy construction documents. We make no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed or sealed hard-copy construction documents prepared by us and the electronic files, the signed or sealed hard-copy construction documents, including all supplemental documentation (addenda, field &change orders, etc.), shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including, and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.

F. Because information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, we reserve the right to remove all indication of ownership, and/or involvement from each electronic display.

G. No files will be transferred until this agreement is returned with signature.

H. Once electronic files have been transferred to the General/Prime Contractor(s), it will be the Contractor's responsibility to field all requests for the electronic media on that particular project by Subcontractors.

I. Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by us, and we make no warranties, either express or implied, on merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall we be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages as a result of your use or reuse of these electronic files.

_____ _____

Contractor (Firm Name) (Date)

_____ _____

By (Signature) (Typed Name)

Request for Electronic Files

Contractor Requesting Files: _____

Date: _____

Address: _____

Telephone Number: _____

E-mail: _____

Attention: _____

Project Name: _____

Requesting Additional Sheets (#'s): _____

Requesting Format Conversion To: _____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013216 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preliminary schedule.

B. Construction progress schedule, bar chart type.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Within 10 days after date of Agreement, submit preliminary schedule.

B. Allow for 10 days for Owner and Architect to provide review comments for preliminary schedule.

C. Within 10 days after receiving joint review comments, submit complete schedule.

D. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

1.3 SCHEDULE FORMAT

A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.

B. Scale and Spacing: To allow for notations and revisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

3.2 CONTENT

A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.

B. Identify each item by specification section number.

C. Identify work of separate stages and other logically grouped activities.

D. Provide sub-schedules for each stage of Work identified in Section 011000 - Summary.

E. Provide sub-schedules to define critical portions of the entire schedule.

F. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.

G. Provide separate schedule of submittal dates for shop drawings, product data, and samples, owner-furnished products, products identified under Allowances, and dates reviewed submittals will be required from Architect. Indicate decision dates for selection of finishes.

H. Indicate delivery dates for owner-furnished products.

I. Coordinate content with schedule of values specified in Section 012000 - Price and Payment Procedures.

J. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

3.3 BAR CHARTS

A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.

B. Identify the first work day of each week.

3.4 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE

A. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Architect at each submittal.

B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.

C. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 10 days.

3.5 UPDATING SCHEDULE

A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.

B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.

C. Annotate diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.

D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.

E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.

F. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.

G. Provide narrative report to define problem areas, anticipated delays, and impact on the schedule. Report corrective action taken or proposed and its effect.

3.6 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE

A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to subcontractors, suppliers, Architect, Owner, and other concerned parties.

B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections indicated in schedules.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittals.

B. Quality assurance.

C. References and standards.

D. Testing and inspection agencies and services.

E. Contractor's construction-related professional design services.

F. Contractor's design-related professional design services.

G. Control of installation.

H. Mock-ups.

I. Tolerances.

J. Manufacturers' field services.

K. Defect Assessment.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 012100 - Allowances: Allowance for payment of testing services.

B. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.

C. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C1021 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants 2008 (Reapproved 2014).

B. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation 2017.

C. ASTM C1093 - Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry 2019.

D. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction 2019.

E. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection 2020.

F. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing 2015.

G. ASTM E699 - Standard Specification for Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Manufactured Building Components 2016.

H. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories 2018.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Contractor's Professional Design Services: Design of some aspect or portion of the project by party other than the design professional of record. Provide these services as part of the Contract for Construction.
   1. Design Services Types Required:
      a. Construction-Related: Services Contractor needs to provide in order to carry out the Contractor’s sole responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures.

B. Design Data: Design-related, signed and sealed drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, shop drawings and other submittals provided by Contractor, and prepared directly by, or under direct supervision of, appropriately licensed design professional.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.

B. Provide such engineering design services as may be necessary to plan and safely conduct certain construction operations, pertaining to, but not limited to the following:
   1. Temporary sheeting, shoring, or supports.
   2. Temporary scaffolding.
   3. Temporary bracing.
   4. Temporary falsework for support of spanning or arched structures.
   5. Temporary foundation underpinning.
   6. Temporary stairs or steps required for construction access only.
   7. Temporary hoist(s) and rigging.
   8. Investigation of soil conditions to support construction equipment.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.

B. Base design on performance and/or design criteria indicated in individual specification sections.
   1. Submit a Request for Information to Architect if the criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform required design services.

C. Scope of Contractor's Professional Design Services: Provide for the following items of work:
   1. Concrete Mix Design: As described in Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete. No specific designer qualifications are required.
   2. Structural Design of Steel Connections: As described in Section 051200 - Structural Steel Framing.
   3. Structural Design of Steel Connections: As described in Section 052100 - Steel Joist Framing.
   4. Structural Design of Metal Framing: As described in Section 054000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing.
   5. Structural Design: Include physical characteristics, engineering calculations, and resulting dimensional limitations as described in Section 084313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts.
   6. Structural Design: Include calculations for resisting wind loads, anchor locations, loads at points of attachment to building structure, physical characteristics, resulting dimensional limitations as described in Section 084413 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls.
   7. Structural Design of Telescoping Bleachers: As described in 126613 - Telescoping Bleachers.
   8. Design of Structural Components: Include development of shop drawings, and performing shop and site work, as described in Section 133419 - Metal Building Systems.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
   1. Include signature and seal of design professional responsible for allocated design services on calculations and drawings.

C. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.
   1. Include:
      a. Date issued.
      b. Project title and number.
      c. Name of inspector.

d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
e. Identification of product and specifications section.
f. Location in the Project.
g. Type of test/inspection.
h. Date of test/inspection.
i. Results of test/inspection.
j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.

2. Test report submittals are for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.

D. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.

F. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
1. Prior to start of work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.

B. Designer Qualifications: Where professional engineering design services and design data submittals are specifically required of Contractor by Contract Documents, provide services of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in Michigan.

1.9 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with

requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.

C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.

D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.

E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.10 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

A. Owner will employ services of an independent testing agency to perform code-required testing and inspection; payment for cost of services will be derived from allowance specified in Section 012100; see Section 012100 and applicable sections for description of services included in allowance.

B. As indicated in individual specification sections, Owner or Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.

C. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

D. Contractor Employed Agency:
   1. Testing agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM E329, ASTM E543, ASTM E699, ASTM C1021, ASTM C1077, ASTM C1093, and ASTM D3740.
   2. Inspection agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.
   3. Laboratory Qualifications: Accredited by IAS according to IAS AC89.
   4. Laboratory Staff: Maintain a full time registered Engineer on staff to review services.
   5. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals either by NIST or using an NIST established Measurement Assurance Program, under a laboratory measurement quality assurance program.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.

B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.

C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.

G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.2 MOCK-UPS

A. Before installing portions of the Work where mock-ups are required, construct mock-ups in location and size indicated for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work. The purpose of mock-up is to demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.

B. Accepted mock-ups establish the standard of quality the Architect will use to judge the Work.

C. Provide supervisory personnel who will oversee mock-up construction. Provide workers that will be employed during the construction at Project.

D. Tests shall be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.

E. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.

F. Obtain Architect's approval of mock-ups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.

G. Accepted mock-ups shall be a comparison standard for the remaining Work.

H. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, protect mock-up throughout construction, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so by Architect.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.

B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

3.4 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. See individual specification sections for testing and inspection required.

B. Testing Agency Duties:
1. Test samples of mixes submitted by Contractor.
2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
5. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
7. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.

C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.

D. Contractor Responsibilities:
1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work.
3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
    a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
    b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
    c. To facilitate tests/inspections.

d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.

4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.

F. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.5 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust, and balance equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.

B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.6 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.

B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014533 - CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Code-required special inspections.

B. Testing services incidental to special inspections.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 012100 - Allowances: Allowance for payment of testing and inspection services.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. AHJ: Authority having jurisdiction.

B. IAS: International Accreditation Service, Inc.

C. NIST: National Institute of Standards and Technology.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Code or Building Code: 2021 Michigan Building Code, based on ICC (IBC)-2021 Edition of the International Building Code and specifically, Chapter 17 - Special Inspections and Tests.

B. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): Agency or individual officially empowered to enforce the building, fire and life safety code requirements of the permitting jurisdiction in which the Project is located.

C. Special Inspection:
   1. Special inspections are inspections and testing of materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections mandated by the AHJ that also require special expertise to ensure compliance with the approved Contract Documents and the referenced standards.
   2. Special inspections are separate from and independent of tests and inspections conducted by Owner or Contractor for the purposes of quality assurance and contract administration.

1.5 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary 2014 (Errata 2018).

B. AISC 360 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings 2016.

C. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction 2019.

D. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection 2020.

E. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing 2015.

F. ASTM E605/E605M - Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members 1993, with Editorial Revision (2015).

G. ASTM E736/E736M - Standard Test Method for Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members 2019.

H. ASTM E2174 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems 2020a.

I. ASTM E2393 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers 2020a.

J. ASTM E2570/E2570M - Standard Test Methods for Evaluating Water-Resistive Barrier (WRB) Coatings Used under Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) or EIFS with Drainage 2007, with Editorial Revision (2014).

K. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

L. ICC (IBC)-2015 - International Building Code 2015.

M. SDI (QA/QC) - Standard for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Installation of Steel Deck 2017.

N. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures 2016.

1.6 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY

A. Owner or Architect will employ services of a Special Inspection Agency to perform inspections and associated testing and sampling in accordance with ASTM E329 and required by the building code.

B. The Special Inspection Agency may employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform testing and sampling associated with special inspections and required by the building code.

C. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, GENERAL

A. Frequency of Special Inspections: Special Inspections are indicated as continuous or periodic.
   1. Continuous Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency is required to be present in the area where the work is being performed and observe the work at all times the work is in progress.
   2. Periodic Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency is required to be present in the area where work is being performed and observe the work part-time or intermittently and at the completion of the work.

3.2 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR STEEL CONSTRUCTION

A. Structural Steel: Comply with quality assurance inspection requirements of ICC (IBC).

B. Cold-Formed Steel Deck: Comply with quality assurance inspection requirements of SDI (QA/QC).

C. Steel Frame Joint Details: Verify compliance with approved Contract Documents.
   1. Details, bracing and stiffening; periodic.
   2. Member locations; periodic.
   3. Application of joint details at each connection; periodic.

3.3 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

A. Reinforcing Steel, Including Prestressing of Tendons and Placement: Verify compliance with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Sections 3.5 and 7.1 through 7.7; periodic.

B. Bolts Installed in Concrete: Where allowable loads have been increased or where strength design is used, verify compliance with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Sections 8.1.3 and 21.2.8 prior to and during placement of concrete; continuous.

C. Design Mix: Verify plastic concrete complies with the design mix in approved Contract Documents and with ACI 318, Chapter 4 and 5.2; periodic.

D. Specified Curing Temperature and Techniques: Verify compliance with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Sections 5.11 through 5.13; periodic.

E. Concrete Strength in Situ: Verify concrete strength complies with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Section 6.2, for the following.

F. Formwork Shape, Location and Dimensions: Verify compliance with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Section 6.1.1; periodic.

3.4 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR MASONRY CONSTRUCTION

A. Masonry Structures Subject to Special Inspection:
   1. Masonry construction when required by the quality assurance program of TMS 402/602.
   2. Empirically designed masonry, glass unit masonry and masonry veneer in structures designated as "essential facilities".
   3. Engineered masonry in structures classified as "low hazard..." and "substantial hazard to human life in the event of failure".

B. Verify each item below complies with approved Contract Documents and the applicable articles of TMS 402/602.
   1. Inspections and Approvals:
      a. Verify compliance with the required inspection provisions of the approved Contract Documents; periodic.
      b. Verify approval of submittals required by Contract Documents; periodic.
   2. Compressive Strength of Masonry: Verify compressive strength of masonry units prior to start of construction unless specifically exempted by code; periodic.
   3. Slump Flow and Visual Stability Index (VSI): Verify compliance as self consolidating grout arrives on site; continuous.
   4. Joints and Accessories: When masonry construction begins, verify:
      a. Proportions of site prepared mortar; periodic.
      b. Construction of mortar joints; periodic.
      c. Location of reinforcement, connectors, prestressing tendons, anchorages, etc; periodic.
   5. Structural Elements, Joints, Anchors, Protection: During masonry construction, verify:
      a. Size and location of structural elements; periodic.
      b. Type, size and location of anchors, including anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames or other construction; periodic.
      c. Size, grade and type of reinforcement, anchor bolts and prestressing tendons and anchorages; periodic.
      d. Welding of reinforcing bars; continuous.
   6. Grouting Preparation: Prior to grouting, verify:
      a. Grout space is clean; periodic.
      b. Correct placement of reinforcing, connectors, prestressing tendons and anchorages; periodic.
      c. Correctly proportioned site prepared grouts and prestressing grout for bonded tendons; periodic.
      d. Correctly constructed mortar joints; periodic.

7. Preparation of Grout Specimens, Mortar Specimens and Prisms: Observe preparation of specimens; periodic.

3.5 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR SOILS

A. Materials and Placement: Verify each item below complies with approved construction documents and approved geotechnical report.
   1. Design bearing capacity of material below shallow foundations; periodic.
   2. Design depth of excavations and suitability of material at bottom of excavations; periodic.
   3. Materials, densities, lift thicknesses; placement and compaction of backfill: continuous.
   4. Subgrade, prior to placement of compacted fill verify proper preparation; periodic.

B. Testing: Classify and test excavated material; periodic.

3.6 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR SPRAYED FIRE RESISTANT MATERIALS

A. Sprayed Fire Resistant Materials, General:
   1. Verify compliance of sprayed-fire resistant materials with specific fire-rated assemblies indicated in approved Contract Documents, and with applicable requirements of the building code.
   2. Perform special inspections after rough installation of electrical, mechanical, plumbing, automatic fire sprinkler and suspension systems for ceilings.

B. Physical and visual tests: Verify compliance with fire resistance rating.
   1. Condition of substrates; periodic.
   2. Thickness of sprayed fire resistant material; periodic.
   3. Density of sprayed fire resistant material in pounds per cubic foot; periodic.
   4. Bond strength (adhesion and cohesion); periodic.
   5. Condition of finished application; periodic.

C. Structural member surface conditions:
   1. Inspect structural member surfaces before application of sprayed fire resistant materials; periodic.
   2. Verify preparation of structural member surfaces complies with approved Contract Documents and manufacturer's written instructions; periodic.

D. Application:
   1. Ensure minimum ambient temperature before and after application complies with the manufacturer's written instructions; periodic.
   2. Verify area where sprayed fire resistant material is applied is ventilated as required by the manufacturer's written instructions during and after application; periodic.

E. Thickness: Verify that no more than 10 percent of thickness measurements taken from sprayed fire resistant material are less than thickness required by fire resistance design

in approved Contract Documents. In no case shall the thickness of the sprayed fire resistant material be less than the minimum below.

1. Minimum Allowable Thickness: Tested according to ASTM E605/E605M, periodic.
   a. Design thickness 1 inch or greater: Design thickness minus 1/4 inch.
   b. Design thickness greater than 1 inch: Design thickness minus 25 percent.
2. Structural Members: Test according to ASTM E605/E605M. Test no less than 25 percent of structural members on each story of the structure or portion thereof; periodic.
   a. Beams and girders: Make nine thickness measurements around beam or girder at each end of a 12 inch by 12 inch length.
   b. Joists and trusses: Make seven thickness measurements around joist or truss at each end of a 12 inch by 12 inch length.
   c. Wide flanged columns: Make twelve thickness measurements around column at each end of a 12 inch by 12 inch length.
   d. Hollow structural sections and pipe columns: Make four thickness measurements around hollow structural section or pipe column at each end of a 12 inch by 12 inch length.

F. Density: Verify density of sprayed fire resistant material is no less than density required by the fire resistance design in the approved Contract Documents.
   1. Beams, Girders, Trusses and Columns: Test according to ASTM E605/E605M with no less than one sample per 2,500 square feet of sprayed area on each story of the structure or portion thereof; periodic.

G. Bond Strength: Verify adhesive and cohesive bond strength of sprayed fire resistant materials is no less than 150 pounds per square foot when in-place samples of the cured material are tested according to ASTM E736/E736M and as described below.
   1. Floor, roof and wall assemblies: Test no less than one sample per each 2,500 square feet of sprayed area on each story of the structure or portion thereof; periodic.
   2. Structural members: Test no less than one sample from each type of structural member in each 2,500 square feet of each story of the structure or portion thereof; periodic.
   3. Primer, paint and encapsulant bond tests: When sprayed fire resistant material is applied to a primed, painted or encapsulated surface for which acceptable material to substrate performance has not been determined, conduct bond test.

3.7 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS (EIFS)

A. Verify water resistive barrier coating applied over sheathing complies with ASTM E2570/E2570M.

3.8 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR FIRE RESISTANT PENETRATIONS AND JOINTS

A. Verify penetration firestops in accordance with ASTM E2174.

B. Verify fire resistant joints in accordance with ASTM E2393.

3.9 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Special Inspection Agency shall:
   1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
   2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified reference standards.
   3. Ascertain compliance of materials and products with requirements of Contract Documents.
   4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of work or products.
   5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
   6. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.

B. Limits on Special Inspection Agency Authority:
   1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
   2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
   3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
   4. Agency has no authority to stop the work.

C. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.

D. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.10 CONTRACTOR DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor Responsibilities, General:
   1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials for special inspections that require material verification.
   2. Cooperate with agency and laboratory personnel; provide access to approved documents at project site, to the work, to manufacturers' facilities, and to fabricators' facilities.
   3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
      a. To provide access to work to be tested or inspected.
      b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested or inspected.
      c. To facilitate tests or inspections.
      d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
   4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing or inspection services.
   5. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
   6. Retain special inspection records.

B. Contractor Responsibilities, Wind Force-Resisting System and Wind Force-Resisting Component: Submit written statement of responsibility for each item listed in the Statement of Special Inspections to AHJ and Owner prior to starting work. Statement of responsibility shall acknowledge awareness of special construction requirements and other requirements listed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary utilities.

B. Temporary sanitary facilities.

C. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.

D. Security requirements.

E. Vehicular access and parking.

F. Waste removal facilities and services.

G. Field offices.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements 2009 (Reapproved 2016).

1.3 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Owner will provide the following:
   1. Electrical power and metering, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
   2. Water supply, consisting of connection to existing facilities.

B. Use trigger-operated nozzles for water hoses, to avoid waste of water.

1.4 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization; unless approved otherwise by owner.

B. Use of existing facilities is not permitted.

C. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

1.5 BARRIERS

A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.

B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.

C. Provide protection for plants designated to remain. Replace damaged plants.

D. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.6 FENCING

A. Construction: Commercial grade chain link fence.

B. Provide 6 foot high fence around construction site per contractors logistical site planning; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

1.7 EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES

A. Provide temporary insulated weather tight closure of exterior openings to accommodate acceptable working conditions and protection for Products, to allow for temporary heating and maintenance of required ambient temperatures identified in individual specification sections, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons. Provide access doors with self-closing hardware and locks.

1.8 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

A. Provide temporary partitions and ceilings as indicated to separate work areas from Owner-occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Owner-occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.

B. Construction: Framing and gypsum board sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces:
   1. STC rating of 35 in accordance with ASTM E90.
   2. 1-Hour Fire Rated as Required by State of Michigan Building Regulations.

C. Paint surfaces exposed to view from Owner-occupied areas.

1.9 SECURITY

A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.

B. Coordinate with Owner's security program.

1.10 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.

B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.

C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.

D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

E. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

F. Do not allow vehicle parking on existing pavement unless permitted in writing by Owner.

1.11 WASTE REMOVAL

A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.

B. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.

C. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

1.12 FIELD OFFICES

A. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture, drawing rack, and drawing display table.

B. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 8 persons.

C. Locate offices a minimum distance of 30 feet from existing and new structures.

1.13 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.

B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet. Grade site as indicated.

C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.

D. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.

E. Restore new permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General product requirements.

B. Re-use of existing products.

C. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.

D. Product option requirements.

E. Substitution limitations.

F. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.

G. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 011000 - Summary: Identification of Owner-supplied products.

B. Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during procurement and/or construction phases.

C. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Requirements for VOC-restricted product categories.

D. Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Waste disposal requirements potentially affecting product selection, packaging and substitutions.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. EN 15804 - Sustainability of construction works - Environmental product declarations - Core rules for the product category of construction products 2014.

B. GreenScreen (LIST) - GreenScreen for Safer Chemicals List Translator; Clean Production Action Current Edition.

C. GreenScreen (METH) - GreenScreen for Safer Chemicals Method v1.2; Clean Production Action Current Edition.

D. ISO 14025 - Environmental labels and declarations -- Type III environmental declarations -- Principles and procedures 2006.

E. ISO 14040 - Environmental management - Life cycle assessment - Principles and framework 2006 (Amended 2020).

F. ISO 14044 - Environmental management - Life cycle assessment - Requirements and guidelines 2006 (Amended 2020).

G. ISO 21930 - Sustainability in buildings and civil engineering works -- Core rules for environmental product declarations of construction products and services 2017.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.

B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.

C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
   1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Environmental Product Declaration (EPD): Publicly available, critically reviewed life cycle analysis having at least a cradle-to-gate scope.
   1. Good: Product-specific; compliant with ISO 14044.
   2. Better: Industry-wide, generic; compliant with ISO 21930, or with ISO 14044, ISO 14040, ISO 14025, and EN 15804; Type III third-party certification with external verification, in which the manufacturer is recognized as the program operator.
   3. Best: Commercial-product-specific; compliant with ISO 21930, or with ISO 14044, ISO 14040, ISO 14025, and EN 15804; Type III third-party certification with external verification, in which the manufacturer is recognized as the program operator.
   4. Where demonstration of impact reduction below industry average is required, submit both industry-wide and commercial-product-specific declarations; or submit at least 5 declarations for products of the same type by other manufacturers in the same industry.

B. GreenScreen Chemical Hazard Analysis: Ingredients of 100 parts-per-million or greater evaluated using GreenScreen (METH).
   1. Good: GreenScreen (LIST) evaluation to identify Benchmark 1 hazards; a Health Product Declaration includes this information.
   2. Better: GreenScreen Full Assessment.
   3. Best: GreenScreen Full Assessment by GreenScreen Licensed Profiler.

4. Acceptable Evidence: GreenScreen report.

C. Health Product Declarations (HPD): Complete, published declaration with full disclosure of known hazards, prepared using one of the HPDC (HPD-OLT) online tools.

D. Regional Materials: Materials that are extracted, harvested, recovered, and manufactured within a radius of 100 miles from the Project site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EXISTING PRODUCTS

A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

B. Unforeseen historic items encountered remain the property of the Owner; notify Owner promptly upon discovery; protect, remove, handle, and store as directed by Owner.

C. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.

2.2 NEW PRODUCTS

A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

B. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
1. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's.
2. Made of wood from newly cut old growth timber.
3. Containing lead, cadmium, or asbestos.

C. Where other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
1. If used on interior, have lower emissions, as defined in Section 016116.
2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content, as defined in Section 016116.
3. Are extracted, harvested, and/or manufactured closer to the location of the project.
4. Have longer documented life span under normal use.
5. Have a published Environmental Product Declaration (EPD).
6. Have a published Health Product Declaration (HPD).
7. Have a published GreenScreen Chemical Hazard Analysis.
8. Have a published Manufacturer's Inventory of Chemical Content.

2.3 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.

B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.

C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

D. Products with a Basis of Design listed either in the specifications or in the Drawings: Use the Basis of Design product, or submit a request for substitution for a comparable product meeting the product requirements. Substitutions may be permitted from a list of named manufacturers, or by other manufacturers, depending on the specified product.

2.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.

B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

A. See Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures.

3.2 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

A. Owner's Responsibilities:
   1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
   2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
   3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
   4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
   5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.

B. Contractor's Responsibilities:
   1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
   3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
   4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

3.3 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.

B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.

C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.

D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.

F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.

H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.4 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Provide protection of stored materials and products against theft, casualty, or deterioration.

B. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 017419.
   1. Structural Loading Limitations: Handle and store products and materials so as not to exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of project floor and roof areas.

C. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

D. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.

E. Arrange storage of materials and products to allow for visual inspection for the purpose of determination of quantities, amounts, and unit counts.

F. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.

G. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.

H. Provide off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.

I. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

J. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.

K. Do not store products directly on the ground.

L. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

M. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.

N. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.

O. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

P. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 016116 - VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Requirements for VOC-Content-Restricted products.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
   1. Interior paints and coatings applied on site.
   2. Interior adhesives and sealants applied on site, including flooring adhesives.

B. Interior of Building: Anywhere inside the exterior weather barrier.

C. Adhesives: All gunnable, trowelable, liquid-applied, and aerosol adhesives, whether specified or not; including flooring adhesives, resilient base adhesives, and pipe jointing adhesives.

D. Sealants: All gunnable, trowelable, and liquid-applied joint sealants and sealant primers, whether specified or not; including firestopping sealants and duct joint sealers.

E. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials: Products composed wholly of minerals or metals, unless they include organic-based surface coatings, binders, or sealants; and specifically the following:
   1. Stone.
   2. Concrete.
   3. Clay brick.
   4. Metals that are plated, anodized, or powder-coated.
   5. Glass.
   6. Ceramics.
   7. Solid wood flooring that is unfinished and untreated.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency current edition.

B. ASTM D3960 - Standard Practice for Determining Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content of Paints and Related Coatings 2005 (Reapproved 2018).

C. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board 2007.

D. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings 1977 (Amended 2016).

E. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications 1989 (Amended 2017).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: For each VOC-restricted product used in the project, submit evidence of compliance.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. VOC Content Test Method: 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), or ASTM D3960, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
      a. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
      b. Published product data showing compliance with requirements.
      c. Certification by manufacturer that product complies with requirements.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. All Products: Comply with the most stringent of federal, State, and local requirements, or these specifications.

B. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: VOC content not greater than required by the following:
   1. Adhesives, Including Flooring Adhesives: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
   2. Joint Sealants: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
   3. Paints and Coatings: Each color; most stringent of the following:
      a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.
      b. SCAQMD 1113 Rule.
      c. CARB (SCM).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner reserves the right to reject non-compliant products, whether installed or not, and require their removal and replacement with compliant products at no extra cost to Owner.

B. Additional costs to restore indoor air quality due to installation of non-compliant products will be borne by Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017000 - EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.

B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, except removal, disposal, and/or remediation of hazardous materials and toxic substances.

C. Pre-installation meetings.

D. Cutting and patching.

E. Surveying for laying out the work.

F. Cleaning and protection.

G. Starting of systems and equipment.

H. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.

I. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.

J. General requirements for maintenance service.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 011000 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.

B. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, Electronic document submittal service.

C. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures.

D. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary interior partitions.

E. Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Additional procedures for trash/waste removal, recycling, salvage, and reuse.

F. Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties, and bonds.

G. Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training: Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections

H. Section 078400 - Firestopping.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations 2019.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
   1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
   2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in compliance with Contract Documents.
   3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.

C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
   1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
   2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
   3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
   4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
   5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.

D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. For demolition work, employ a firm specializing in the type of work required.

B. For surveying work, employ a land surveyor registered in Michigan and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in collecting and recording accurate data relevant to ongoing construction activities,

C. For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in Michigan.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Use of explosives is not permitted.

B. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.

C. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.

D. Perform dewatering activities, as required, for the duration of the project.

E. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

F. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
   1. Provide dust-proof enclosures to prevent entry of dust generated outdoors.
   2. Provide dust-proof barriers between construction areas and areas continuing to be occupied by Owner.

G. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation. Refer to erosion control measures on site drawings.

H. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.
   1. At All Times: Excessively noisy tools and operations will not be tolerated inside the building at any time of day; excessively noisy includes jackhammers.
   2. Outdoors: Limit conduct of especially noisy exterior work to the hours of 8 am to 5 pm.
   3. Indoors: Limit conduct of especially noisy interior work to hours when building is unoccupied.
   4. Coordinate additional restrictions with Owner.

I. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.

J. Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent rodents from accessing or invading premises.

K. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. See Section 011000 for occupancy-related requirements.

B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.

C. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.

D. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

E. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

G. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.

H. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.

B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.

C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.

C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.

E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.

B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.

C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.

B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.

C. Notify Architect four days in advance of meeting date.

D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
   1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
   2. Review coordination with related work.

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.4 LAYING OUT THE WORK

A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.

B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.

C. Contractor shall locate and protect survey control and reference points.

D. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.

E. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.

F. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.

G. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.

H. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
   1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
   2. Grid or axis for structures.
   3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.

I. Periodically verify layouts by same means.

J. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

3.5 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. In addition to compliance with regulatory requirements, conduct construction operations in compliance with NFPA 241, including applicable recommendations in Appendix A.

B. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.

C. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.6 ALTERATIONS

A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
   1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof and sound-retardant partitions of construction specified in Section 015000 .

C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
   1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
   2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.

D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
   2. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
   3. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
   4. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.

E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
   1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
   2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
   3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
      a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
      b. See Section 011000 for other limitations on outages and required notifications.
      c. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
   4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
   5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment , including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.

F. Protect existing work to remain.
   1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
   2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
   3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.

G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
   1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect.
   2. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
   3. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch or more occurs in existing work, submit recommendation for providing a smooth transition for Architect review and request instructions.

H. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.

I. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
   1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
   2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.

J. Clean existing systems and equipment.

K. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.

L. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.

M. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

3.7 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.

B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.

C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
   1. Complete the work.
   2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
   3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
   4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
   5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
   6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
   7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
   8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.

D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.

E. Employ skilled and experienced installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.

F. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.

G. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

H. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.

I. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 078400, to full thickness of the penetrated element.

J. Patching:
   1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
   2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
   3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.

B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.

C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.

D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.

B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.

C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.

D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.

E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.

F. Protect work from spilled liquids. If work is exposed to spilled liquids, immediately remove protective coverings, dry out work, and replace protective coverings.

G. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.

H. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.

I. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.10 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.

B. Notify Architect and Owner seven days prior to start-up of each item.

C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.

D. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.

E. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.

F. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

G. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.

H. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training.

3.12 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

3.13 FINAL CLEANING

A. Execute final cleaning after Substantial Completion but before making final application for payment.
   1. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.

B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.

C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.

D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.

E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.

F. Replace filters of operating equipment.

G. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, and drainage systems.

H. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.

I. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.14 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
   1. Provide copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.

C. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

E. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.

F. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.

G. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.

H. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

3.15 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.

B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.

C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.

D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.

E. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017800 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project Record Documents.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data.

C. Warranties and bonds.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.

B. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.

C. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return one copy with comments.
   2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
   3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
   4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.

C. Warranties and Bonds:
   1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
   2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.

3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
   1. Drawings.
   2. Specifications.
   3. Addenda.
   4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
   5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.

B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.

C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.

D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.

E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
   1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
   2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
   3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.

F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
   1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
   2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
   3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
   4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
   5. Details not on original Contract drawings.

3.2 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.

B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.

C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
   1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
   2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.

B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

C. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.

D. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.

E. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

3.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
   1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
   2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
   3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
   4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.

B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.

D. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.

E. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.

F. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.

G. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.

H. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.

I. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.

J. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.

K. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.

L. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.

M. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.

N. Include test and balancing reports.

O. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.5 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.

B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.

C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.

D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.

E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.

F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.

G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.

H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.

I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.

J. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each volume in parts as follows:
   1. Project Directory.
   2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of this volume.
   3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by system, then by product category.
      a. Source data.
      b. Product data, shop drawings, and other submittals.
      c. Operation and maintenance data.
      d. Field quality control data.
      e. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.

3.6 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.

B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.

C. Co-execute submittals when required.

D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

E. Include originals of each in operation and maintenance manuals, indexed separately on Table of Contents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Demonstration of products and systems where indicated in specific specification sections.

B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
1. All software-operated systems.
2. HVAC systems and equipment.
3. Plumbing equipment.
4. Electrical systems and equipment.
5. Landscape irrigation.
6. Operable partitions.
7. Gymnasium equipment capable of movement, dismantling, or operation, including basketball goals, bleacher seating, and demountable volleyball nets.
8. Items specified in individual product Sections.

C. Training of Owner personnel in care, cleaning, maintenance, and repair is required for:
1. Roofing, waterproofing, and other weather-exposed or moisture protection products.
2. Finishes, including flooring, wall finishes, ceiling finishes.
3. Fixtures and fittings.
4. Items specified in individual product Sections.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals: Operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Training Plan: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
1. Submit to Architect for transmittal to Owner.
2. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
3. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
4. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
5. Include at least the following for each training session:
   a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
   b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
   c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
   d. Intended audience, such as job description.

e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
g. Media to be used, such a slides, hand-outs, etc.
h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.

C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.
1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL

A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by Owner.

B. Demonstration may be combined with Owner personnel training if applicable.

C. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.
2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.

D. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.

3.2 TRAINING - GENERAL

A. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.

B. Owner will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.

C. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.

D. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.

E. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
   1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
   2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
   3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.

F. Product- and System-Specific Training:
   1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
   2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
   3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
   4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
   5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
   6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
   7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
   8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
   9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
   10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
   11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.

G. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 011000 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.

B. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.

C. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.

D. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Demolition (Demo): Dismantle, raze, destroy or wreck any building or structure or any part thereof.

B. Remove: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction and dispose of them off site, unless items are indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

C. Remove and Salvage: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean, package, label and deliver salvaged items to Owner in ready-for-reuse condition.

D. Remove and Reinstall: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean and prepare for reuse and reinstall where indicated.

E. Existing to Remain: Designation for existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.

B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as required by OSHA and local AHJs.

1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequencing, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.

2. Demolition firm qualifications.

C. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work required.

1. Minimum of five years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION

A. Remove portions of existing buildings as indicated on Drawings.

B. Remove other items as specifically indicated on Drawings.

C. Remove items specifically indicated for salvage, relocation, and recycling.

3.2 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.

1. Obtain required permits.

2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.

3. Use of explosives is not permitted.

4. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.

5. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.

6. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.

7. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.

8. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.

9. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.

10. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.

B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

C. Do not begin removal until existing elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.

D. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.

1. Provide bracing and shoring.

2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.

3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

E. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations. Do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

F. Hazardous Materials:

1. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCBs, and mercury.

3.3 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

B. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

C. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.

D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.

E. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.

F. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

G. Prepare building demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone. Identify and mark, in same manner as other utilities to remain, utilities to be reconnected.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

A. Existing construction and utilities indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.

1. Verify construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.

2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.

3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.

B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from areas that remain occupied.

1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction.

C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure, except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; prevent water and humidity damage.

D. Maintain building security; take care to prevent unauthorized entry.

E. Remove existing work as indicated and required to accomplish new work.

1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction indicated.

2. Remove items indicated on drawings.

3. Core Drilling: Core drill slabs as required to install new items as detailed on Drawings. If required based on existing slab conditions, employ methods of detecting existing tensioned and un-tensioned reinforcing, and other embedded items, so as not to damage existing facilities and equipment.

4. Powder-Actuated Fasteners and Post-installed Anchors: Verify existing slab conditions employing methods of detection specified for core drilling; locate fasteners and anchors to avoid structural damage to existing slabs and existing tensioned reinforcing.

F. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.

1. Maintain existing active systems to remain in operation, and maintain access to equipment and operational components.

2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.

3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.

4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings. Remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.

G. Protect existing work to remain.

1. Prevent movement of structure. Provide shoring and bracing as required.

2. Perform cutting to accomplish removal work neatly and as specified for cutting new work.

3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.

4. Patch to match new work.

3.5 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Remove from site all materials not to be reused on site; do not burn or bury.

C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop fabricated steel items, including:

1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.

2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.

3. Steel lintels.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

B. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

D. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.

E. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength.

F. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing.

G. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination.

H. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification.

I. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

J. AWS D1.2/D1.2M - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum.

K. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel AC172.

L. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.

M. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer.

N. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic).

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate installation of anchorages and steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.

1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.

2. Design data: Submit drawings and supporting calculations, signed and sealed by a qualified professional structural engineer.

a. Include the following, as applicable:

1) Design criteria.

2) Engineering analysis depicting stresses and deflections.

3) Member sizes and gauges.

4) Details of connections.

5) Support reactions.

6) Bracing requirements.

3. Provide shop drawings for the following:

a. Steel framing and supports.

C. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

D. Designer's Qualification Statement.

E. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design indicated fabrication items under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

B. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.2/D1.2M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by IAS AC172.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer registered in the project State to design metal fabrications complying with performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 MATERIALS - STEEL

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than the following:

1. W-Shapes: 60 percent.

2. Channels, Angles: 60 percent.

3. Plate and Bar: 25 percent.

4. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: 25 percent.

5. Steel Pipe: 25 percent.

6. All Other Steel Materials: 25 percent.

B. Steel Channel, Angle, and Plate Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A501/A501M hot-formed structural tubing.

D. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.

E. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.

F. Fasteners: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select for type, grade, and class required.

1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.

2. Dissimilar Metals: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners.

3. Uncoated Steel Components: Plated-steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating where concealed; Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners where exposed.

G. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A307, Grade A, plain.

H. Bolts and Nuts (Weathering Conditions): Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 325, Type 3; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563, Grade C3; and, where indicated, flat washers.

I. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593; with hex nuts, ASTM F 594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1.

J. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

K. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

L. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized.

M. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors.

1. Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

N. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

O. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to the requirements provide Sherwin-Williams Alkyd Universal Metal Primer, Kem Kromik B-50 Series or a comparable approved product of one of the following:

a. AkzoNobel; International Paints/Devoe Coatings.

b. Benjamin Moore & Co.

c. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.

P. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20 Type II - Organic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Minimum Zinc Content: 95 percent.

2. Basis of Design:

a. ZRC Galvilite Galvanizing Repair Compound cold galvanizing compound.

Q. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Compatible with topcoat.

1. Basis of Design: Provide Sherwin-Williams Zinc Clad IV or a comparable approved product of one of the following:

a. AkzoNobel; International Paints/Devoe Coatings.

b. Benjamin Moore & Co.

c. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.

R. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

S. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.

B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.

C. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

D. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

E. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

1. Comply with NOMMA voluntary guidelines for joint finishes; Finish #2 - completely sanded joint, some undercutting and pinholes acceptable.

F. Provide for thermal expansion/contraction of exterior metal railings and similar linear fabrications exceeding 30 feet in running length; and not closer than 24 inches from corners and intersections.

G. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.

H. Furnish components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

I. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

J. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

2.4 FABRICATED ITEMS

A. Provide and install items shown on Drawings with anchorage and attachments necessary for installation. The following is a list of principal items only. Refer to Drawing details for items not specifically scheduled.

B. Lintels and Equipment Supports: As detailed; galvanized finish.

2.5 FINISHES - STEEL

A. Unless otherwise recommended by finish coating manufacturer, prepare surfaces to be shop primed in accordance with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning" for exterior items and items indicated to receive zinc-rich primer. For other items, prepare to SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

B. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.

C. Prime paint all steel items, unless otherwise specified.

1. Exceptions: Galvanize items to be embedded in concrete, items to be embedded in masonry, and miscellaneous framing and supports on exterior of building.

2. Exceptions: Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete, where field welding is required, and items to be covered with sprayed fireproofing.

D. Prime Painting: One coat.

1. Shop prime with universal shop primer unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.

2. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

E. Galvanizing of Structural Steel Members: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft galvanized coating.

F. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft galvanized coating.

2.6 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.

B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.

C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.

D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.

E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.

B. Furnish setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

C. Field weld components indicated on Drawings.

D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 075419 - POLYVINYL-CHLORIDE ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Mechanically attached polyvinyl-chloride (PVC) single-ply membrane roofing.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures.

B. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board.

C. ASTM C1371 - Standard Test Method for Determination of Emittance of Materials Near Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers.

D. ASTM C1549 - Standard Test Method for Determination of Solar Reflectance Near Ambient Temperature Using a Portable Solar Reflectometer.

E. ASTM D751 - Standard Test Methods for Coated Fabrics.

F. ASTM D4434/D4434M - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) Sheet Roofing.

G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

H. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials.

I. ASTM E108 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings.

J. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

K. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide.

L. FM DS 1-28 - Wind Design.

M. FM DS 1-29 - Roof Deck Securement and Above-Deck Roof Components.

N. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual.

O. NRCA (WM) - The NRCA Waterproofing Manual.

P. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1. Review preparation, installation procedures, coordination, and scheduling required with related work.

2. For renovation or roof-recover work, Contractor to provide cores to determine condition of existing substrate and moisture levels.

3. Report conditions, including fastener type and length, moisture content of existing systems, and damaged areas of work area.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating membrane materials, flashing materials, insulation, vapor barrier, and fasteners.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings showing layout of roof slopes, drains, and roof equipment. Provide details at parapets, walls, and other roof terminations. Deviation from the roof membrane manufacturer's specifications or the approved shop drawings without the prior written approval of the manufacturer is not permitted.

1. Include tapered insulation plans and details.

D. Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Test Reports: Indicate solar reflectance index of membrane.

F. Field Quality Control Submittals: Indicate procedures followed, ambient temperatures, humidity, and wind velocity during application.

G. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

H. Installer's qualification statement.

I. Executed warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with at least three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of this section with at least three years of documented experience, authorized by manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to project site in manufacturer's original containers, dry and undamaged, with seals and labels intact.

B. Store materials in weather-protected environment.

C. Store sealants and adhesives at temperatures above 40 degrees F or as recommended by the manufacturer.

D. Ensure storage and staging of materials do not exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of roof decking.

E. Protect foam insulation from direct exposure to sunlight.

F. Keep combustible materials away from heat, sparks, and open flames.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Ambient Conditions: Do not install roofing membrane when temperature is below 5 degrees F or above 115 degrees F.

B. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.

C. Apply adhesives at temperature ranges as recommended by the manufacturer.

D. Schedule applications so that no partially completed sections of roof are left exposed at end of day.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Contractor Warranty: Provide 2-year warranty for replacement of defective materials. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

C. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 20-year No-Dollar-Limit (NDL) manufacturer's system warranty for repair or replacement of damaged roofing due to wind or other natural causes commencing on Date of Substantial Completion. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with warrantor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Duro-Last Roofing, Inc: www.duro-last.com/#sle.

B. Substitutions: Not permitted.

C. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by single manufacturer and obtained from single supplier.

2.2 MEMBRANE ROOFING SYSTEMS

A. Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Mechanically-Attached:

1. Duro-Last Roofing, Inc; Duro-Last Membrane.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Factory Mutual Classification: Class 1, windstorm resistance of 1-60 in accordance with FM DS 1-28, and attach roof deck and above-deck components in accordance with FM DS 1-29.

B. Wind Uplift Resistance:

1. Designed to withstand wind uplift forces calculated in accordance with ASCE 7.

2. Design Wind Speed: In accordance with local building code and authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

C. Roof Covering External Fire Resistance Classification: Comply with UL (DIR), Class B.

D. Provide roof coverings in accordance with ASTM E108 and ASTM E119.

2.4 MEMBRANE

A. Thermoplastic Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Roofing Membrane: Single-ply membrane over insulation with vapor barrier as indicated on drawings; in accordance with ASTM D4434/D4434M.

B. PVC: Comply with ASTM D4434/D4434M, Type III, internally reinforced sheet.

C. Solar Reflectance for EnergySmart Membranes and Color: Minimum 0.85 - white for initial and 0.67 - white for three years in accordance with ASTM C1549.

D. Thermal Emittance for EnergySmart Membranes and Color: Minimum 0.89 - white in accordance with ASTM C1371.

E. Thickness: 40 mils, 0.040 inch, minimum, in accordance with ASTM D751.

F. Sheet Width: 32 inches.

G. Color: White.

2.5 VAPOR BARRIERS

A. Self-Adhered: Styrene-butadiene-styrene (SBS) modified bitumen with adhesive on bottom surface and tri-laminated woven polyethylene on top surface. Silicone release film covers self-adhesive on bottom surface.

1. Thickness: 31 mils, 0.031 inch, nominal.

2. Water Vapor Transmission: 0.03 perm in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

3. Provides temporary roof protection with up to four months of exposure.

4. Products: Duro-Last Roofing, Inc; Duro-Last Vapor Barrier.

2.6 INSULATION

A. PIR Board Insulation with Facers on Both Sides: Rigid, closed-cell insulation board complying with ASTM C1289.

1. Facers: Fiber-reinforced paper.

2. Classifications: Type II.

a. Class 1: Faced with glass-fiber-reinforced cellulosic felt facers on both major surfaces of core foam.

b. Compressive Strength:

1) Classes 1-2-3, Grade 2, 20 psi, minimum.

c. Thermal Resistance: R-value at 1-1/2 inches thick and 75 degrees F mean temperature, as follows:

3. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A, 25 to 60, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

4. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): Class A, 50 to 170, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

5. Board Size: 48 by 48 inches.

6. Board Thickness: As indicated on drawings.

7. Board Edges: Square.

8. Water Vapor Permeance: Less than 1.5 perm at 1 inch thickness, and tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

2.7 WALKWAY PROTECTION

A. Untextured Pad: 0.135-inch thick, weldable, nonskid, recycled PVC walkway pad; used as protection layer from rooftop traffic attached to roof membrane by heat welding.

1. Color: As selected by Architect.

2. Size: 30 by 60 inches.

3. Products: Duro-Last Roofing, Inc; Roof Trak III.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation and Membrane Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended type.

B. Sealants: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

C. Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard, clear, solvent-based cleaner.

D. Primer: Manufacturer's recommended product.

E. Flashings:

1. Parapet, Wall, and Curb Flashing: Reinforced PVC membrane flashing, mechanically attached or adhered to walls with heat-welded seams.

a. Color: White.

b. Products: Duro-Last Roofing, Inc; Parapet Flashing.

F. Aluminum Termination Bar: 6063 T6 extruded aluminum alloy bar with mill finish, 0.075 inch thick, 10 feet long, and 1 inch wide with holes at 6 inches on center to allow fastener spacing to clamp PVC membrane to roof deck, base of walls, curbs, and transition locations.

1. Products: Duro-Last Roofing, Inc; TB-75 and TB-50 Aluminum Termination Bar.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that roof deck and existing roof construction are structurally sound and provide proper support for new roofing system.

C. Verify roof deck surfaces are clean and smooth; flat; free of flaws, depressions, sharp edges, loose and foreign materials, waves, and projections; sloped as shown on drawings; and suitable for installation of roof system.

D. Verify roof deck surfaces are dry and free of snow or ice, oil, grease, and other contaminants.

E. Verify that roof deck openings, curbs, and penetrations through roof decking, such as drains and scuppers, are solidly set, and nailing strips and reglets are installed as shown on drawings.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Owner's representative to verify that roof deck is properly secured to structural framing in accordance with local building code and capable of resisting anticipated loads to that location.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NRCA (RM), and NRCA (WM) applicable requirements.

B. Do not install insulation products that cannot be covered by membrane and completed before end of day or before onset of inclement weather.

C. Do not apply roofing membrane during cold or wet weather conditions.

D. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is outside temperature range recommended by manufacturer.

E. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.

F. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

G. Coordinate work with installation of associated counterflashings installed by others as work proceeds.

H. Install wood nailers at perimeter of roof and around roof projections and penetrations as shown on drawings or recommended by manufacturer.

1. Provide wood nailers or wood blocking for penetrations, curbs, or snow protection systems, and install before installation of roof membrane.

I. Install roofing assembly with the following components, from bottom-up:

1. Vapor barrier.

2. Insulation.

3. Roofing membrane.

4. Edge metal.

J. Vapor Barriers:

1. Install vapor barrier over deck surface in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

    a. Overlap and seal edges of sheets as required by manufacturer.

    b. Apply primer to substrate as required by manufacturer.

    c. Install flexible flashing from vapor retarder to air barrier material within exterior wall construction, lap and seal to provide continuity of the air barrier plane.

2. Ensure vapor barrier is clean and dry, continuous, and ready for insulation application.

K. Insulation:

1. Mechanically fasten each layer of insulation to deck in accordance with roofing manufacturer's instructions and FM (AG) requirements.

2. Place tapered insulation to required slope pattern in accordance with roofing manufacturer's instructions.

3. At roof drains, use factory-tapered boards to slope down to roof drains over distance of 18 inches, minimum.

4. Do not install more insulation than can be covered with membrane on same day.

L. Membrane:

1. Mechanical Membrane Attachment:

    a. Install membrane and mechanical attachment devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

    b. Ensure that sheet layout does not hold water.

2. At intersections with vertical surfaces:

    a. Extend membrane over cant strips and up to minimum of 8 inches onto vertical surfaces.

    b. Fully adhere flexible flashing over membrane and up to nailing strips.

    c. Secure flashing to nailing strips at 4 inches on center.

    d. Insert flashing into reglets and secure.

M. Flashing: Install flashings concurrently with roof membrane; temporary flashings are not allowed without prior written approval of Owner's representative and manufacturer.

1. Membrane Flashing: Adhere membrane flashing onto compatible, dry, and smooth surfaces free of dirt, dust, and debris.

a. Extend flashings at least 8 inches above finished roofing level.

N. Daily Seal: Install daily seal per manufacturers instructions at the end of each work day. Prevent infiltration of water at incomplete flashings, terminations, and at unfinished membrane edges.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Provide regular on-site attendance of roofing and insulation manufacturer's representative during installation of work.

3.5 CLEANING

A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Remove bituminous markings from finished surfaces.

C. Consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice, and comply with manufacturer's documented instructions for cleaning requirements.

D. Repair or replace defaced or damaged finishes caused by work of this section.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed roofing and flashings from construction operations.

B. Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces using durable materials.

END OF SECTION 075419

SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Roof curbs.

B. Equipment rails.

C. Non-penetrating pedestals.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

D. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate with installation of roofing system and related flashings for weather tight installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.

2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.

3. Installation methods.

4. Maintenance requirements.

C. Warranty Documentation:

1. Submit manufacturer warranty.

2. Ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store products under cover and elevated above grade.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Extended Correction Period: Correct defective work within 5-year period commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF CURBS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Active Ventilation Products, Inc: www.roofvents.com/#sle.
2. AES Industries Inc.: www.aescurb.com.
3. The Pate Company: www.patecurbs.com.
4. LMCurbs: www.lmcurbs.com/#sle.
5. MKT Metal Manufacturing: www.mktduct.com/#sle.
6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Roof Curbs Mounting Assemblies: Factory fabricated hollow sheet metal construction, internally reinforced, and capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads and designated equipment load with fully mitered and sealed corner joints welded or mechanically fastened, and integral counterflashing with top and edges formed to shed water.

1. Applications: Roof curbs used for roof penetrations/openings as indicated on drawings, HVAC units, exhaust fans, and duct openings.
2. Sheet Metal Material:
    a. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip zinc coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, SS Grade 33; G60 coating designation; 18 gauge, 0.048 inch thick.
3. Wind Restraint Straps and Base Flange Attachment: Provide wind restraint straps, welded strap connectors, and base flange attachment to roof structure at perimeter of curb of size and spacing required to meet wind uplift requirements.

4. Platform Cap: Where portion of equipment support is not covered by equipment, provide weathertight platform cap formed from 3/4-inch thick plywood covered with metal sheet of same type, thickness, and finish as required for curb.

5. Metal Counterflashing: See Section 076200.

C. Curbs Adjacent to Roof Openings: Provide curb on each side of opening, with top of curb horizontal for equipment mounting.

1. Provide preservative treated wood nailers along top of curb.

2. Insulate inside curbs with 3 inch thick fiberglass insulation.

3. Height Above Finished Roof Surface: 12 inches, minimum.

D. Equipment Rail Curbs: Straight curbs on each side of equipment, with top of curbs horizontal and level with each other for equipment mounting.

1. Provide preservative treated wood nailers along top of rails.

2. Height Above Finished Roof Surface: 12 inches, minimum.

2.2 NON-PENETRATING ROOFTOP SUPPORTS/ASSEMBLIES

A. Non-Penetrating Rooftop Support/Assemblies: Manufacturer-engineered and factory-fabricated, with pedestal bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, and not requiring any attachment to roof structure and not penetrating roofing assembly.

1. Design Loadings and Configurations: As required by applicable codes.

2. Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under supported items to top of roofing.

3. Support Spacing and Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.

4. Steel Components: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

5. Hardware, Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Pipe Supports: Provide attachment fixtures complying with MSS SP-58 and as indicated.

1. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports; corrosion resistant material.

2. See relevant piping system specification Section for additional requirements.

C. Duct Supports: Provide extruded aluminum supports and sized in accordance with diameter of supported ducts, and with base that is non-penetrating of roofing membrane.

D. Non-Penetrating Pedestals: Steel pedestals with square, round, or rectangular bases.

1. Bases: High density polypropylene.

2. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.

3. Steel Components: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving acceptable results for applicable substrate under project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in manner that maintains roofing system weather-tight integrity.

B. Apply bituminous paint on surfaces of units in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean installed work to like-new condition.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 077200

SECTION 078400 - FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Firestopping systems, materials, and accessories.

B. Firestopping at electrical junction boxes in fire-rated walls.

C. Firestopping of all membrane penetrations, through penetrations and joint applications within fire rated assemblies, whether indicated on Drawings or not, and other openings indicated.

D. Contractor's responsibility for determining required scope of firestopping system work, and for determining applicable tested/listed systems for the entire project, and for securing jurisdictional authority approval of firestopping systems.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 070553 - Fire and Smoke Assembly Identification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Firestopping: A material or combination of materials used to retain the continuity and integrity of fire- and smoke-rated construction by maintaining an effective barrier against the spread of flame, and to impede the passage of smoke, gases, and moisture through penetrations, blank openings, construction joints, and perimeter fire/smoke containment in or adjacent to fire-and smoke-rated wall, floor, ceiling, and other rated construction assemblies.

B. Assembly: Particular arrangement of materials specific to type of construction described or detailed in referenced UL or other approved design.

C. Fire-Resistance-Rated Barriers: Fire-resistance-rated fire walls, fire barriers, fire partitions, smoke barrier walls, rated floor/ceiling assemblies, and structural floors.

D. Through Penetration: Opening or foreign material passing through or into a fire-resistance-rated assembly or structural floor such that full thickness of rated materials is interrupted.

E. Membrane Penetration: An opening made through one side of a fire-resistance-rated assembly without passing completely through the assembly.

F. Fire-Resistant Joint System: Gaps between adjacent sections of fire-resistance-rated walls, exterior walls, top of wall and ceiling, structural floors or roof decks, and adjacent sections of structural floors. Where fire-resistance-rated walls meet non-rated wall or floor conditions, reference "Continuity Joint" conditions.

G. 3rd Party Tested Systems: Specific products and applications, classified and numbered by UL or other 3rd party approved testing agency in accordance with specific barrier base designs and through penetration applications.

H. Sleeve: Metal fabrication or pipe section extending through thickness of barrier used to permanently guard penetration in accordancew with tested systems.

I. VOC: Volatile organic compound(s).

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.

B. ASTM E1996 - Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes.

C. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems.

D. ASTM E1399 - Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems.

E. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.

F. ASTM E2174 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems.

G. ASTM E2393 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers.

H. ASTM E2307 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barriers Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-Story Test Apparatus.

I. ASTM E2837 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Fire Resistance of Continuity Head-of-Wall Joint Systems Installed between Rated Wall Assemblies and Nonrated Horizontal Assemblies.

J. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

K. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

L. ASTM E3038 - Standard Practice for Assessing and Qualifying Candidates as Inspectors of Firestop Systems and Fire-Resistive Joint Systems

M. IFC - International Firestop Council Recommended Guidelines for Evaluating Firestop Systems Engineering Judgements; current edition.

N. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products.

O. FCIA - Firestop Contractors International Association Manual of Practice; current edition.

P. FM 4991 - Approval Standard of Firestop Contractors.

Q. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide.

R. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications.

S. UL 1479 - Standard for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops.

T. UL 2079 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.

U. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory.

V. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

W. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Stage and coordinate installation of firestopping systems with affected trades and adjacent work in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this Section. Notify Owner, who may request attendance by an independent consultant.

1. Require attendance of parties directly concerned with the work of this Section, including those who are required to coordinate with the work, and those who are required to protect the work upon completion. Include the manufacturer's technical representative.

2. Review installation procedures and coordination required with related work, and conditions which could affect successful performance of the work.

C. Sequencing: Sequence work to permit firestopping materials to be installed after adjacent and surrounding work is complete.

1. Do not cover or conceal firestopping installations until Owner's inspection agency and jurisdictional authority have inspected each installation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, fire rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.

1. Use Firestopping Systems Schedule Form attached to the end of this Section, or other form approved by Architect.

C. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation and installation instructions.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Certificate from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of materials used.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.

1. Listing in UL (FRD), FM (AG), or ITS (DIR) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.

2. Valid evaluation report published by ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) at www.icc-es.org will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.

3. Submission of actual test reports is required for assemblies for which none of the above substantiation exists.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this Section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section and:

1. Trained by firestop system manufacturer.

2. Meeting any of the three options below:

a. Approved by UL in accordance with "UL Solutions Qualified Firestop Contractor Program."

b. Approved by Factory Mutual Research Corporation under FM 4991

c. Meeting all three of the following criteria:

1) Verification of minimum five years documented experience installing work of this type.

2) Verification of at least five satisfactorily completed projects of comparable size and type.

3) Acceptable to the local authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

D. Obtain firestop systems for each type and condition of penetration from a single manufacturer; intermixing of system components for each type and condition of penetration by different manufacturers is not permitted.

E. Listed and tested assemblies and systems must be utilized, if they exist, before alternative systems requiring Engineering Judgement (EJ)/UL Technical Evaluation (UL TE) or Equivalent Fire Resistance Rated Assembly (EFRRA) will be considered. Comply with IFC and FCIA for EJ and EFRRA design and submittal requirements.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with execution requirements of authority having jurisdiction including, if applicable, the requirement that all firestopping work be performed by a single qualified firm or subcontractor.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Deliver materials in original unopened containers identified with manufacturer's brand designation and applicable UL label.

B. Do not use damaged or expired materials.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 40 degrees F prior to, during, and after installation of materials

B. Provide ventilation in areas where solvent-cured materials are being installed.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Include agreement to repair or replace joint sealers which fail in joint adhesion, extrusion resistance, migration resistance, general durability, or apparent deterioration beyond manufacturer's printed limitations for stipulated warranty period from Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design - Floor, Wall, and Joint Systems:

1. Specified Technologies Inc.: www.stifirestop.com/#sle.

B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop.

2. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.: www.adfire.com.

3. GCP Applied Technologies: www.gcpat.com.

4. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.

5. Nelson FireStop Products; _____: www.nelsonfirestop.com/#sle.

6. RectorSeal, a CSW Industrials Company: www.rectorseal.com/firestop-solutions/#sle.

7. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.

8. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.

9. USG: www.usg.com.

10. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 MATERIALS - GENERAL

A. Firestopping Materials: Any materials meeting requirements specified.

1. Comply with ASTM E814, UL 1479, and UL 2079 as applicable to achieve indicated fire ratings.

B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Provide products having VOC content lower than that required by SCAQMD 1168.

C. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly.

D. Fire Ratings: Refer to Drawings for required systems and ratings.

2.3 FIRESTOPPING ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Use firestopping systems which are acceptable for those applications for which they are specifically designed. Use of other UL listed systems is Contractor's Option, subject to compliance with specified performance, regulatory, and quality assurance requirements.

1. Where there is no specific tested and classified firestop system for an indicated condition, obtain from the firestopping system manufacturer an Engineering Judgement (EJ) or Equivalent Fire Resistance Rated Assembly (EFRRA) according to IFC and FCIA.

B. Scope: Install firestopping at all locations requiring protected openings where piping, conduit, cables, sleeves, ductwork and similar items penetrate fire-resistive, fire-rated, and smoke assemblies, including but not limited to:

1. Penetrations through wall, floor, and roof assemblies, including empty openings and openings containing penetrations.

2. Membrane penetrations where items penetrate one side of the barrier assembly.

3. Joints between rated assemblies to allow independent movement.

4. Perimeter barriers between exterior wall assemblies and floor and roof assemblies.

5. Joints, through-penetrations, and membrane penetrations in smoke-rated assemblies.

C. Perimeter Fire Containment Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E2307 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of floor assembly.

1. Movement: Provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.

2. Temperature Rise: Provide systems that have been tested to show T Rating as indicated.

3. Air Leakage: Provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.

4. Where floor assembly is not required to have a fire rating, provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.

D. Head-of-Wall (HW) Joint System Firestopping at Joints Between Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies and Non-Rated Horizontal Assemblies: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E2837 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of wall assembly.

E. Floor-to-Floor (FF), Floor-to-Wall (FW), Head-of-Wall (HW), and Wall-to-Wall (WW) Joints, Except Perimeter, Where Both Are Fire-Rated: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of the assembly in which the joint occurs.

F. Through Penetration Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E814 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of penetrated assembly.

1. Temperature Rise: Provide systems that have been tested to show T Rating as indicated.

2. Air Leakage: Provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.

3. Watertightness: Provide systems that have been tested to show W Rating as indicated.

4. Listing by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or UL (FRD) in their certification directories will be considered evidence of successful testing.

G. Fire Rated Joint Systems: Integrity and indicated fire-resistance ratings as determined by UL 2079, ASTM E1399, or ASTM E1996 as applicable.

H. Fire Rated Construction: Maintain barrier and structural floor fire resistance ratings including resistance to cold smoke at all penetrations, connections with other surfaces and types of construction, at separations required to permit building movement and sound or vibration absorption, and at other construction gaps.

I. Smoke Barrier Construction: Maintain fire-resistance-rated wall and floor barrier and structural floor resistance in conformance with UL 1479 F & L ratings at all penetrations, connections with other surfaces and types of construction, at separations required to permit building movement and sound or vibration absorption, and at other construction gaps.

J. Other General Characteristics:

1. Surface Burning: ASTM E84 and UL 723; flame spread less than 25, smoke developed less than 450.

2. Air Leakage of Perimeter Firestopping Barriers and Penetrations: UL 2079; L-rating less than 2.0 cfm/sf or 5.0 cfm/lf as applicable to the type and location of joint.

3. Durability and Longevity: Permanent.

4. Side Effects During Installation: Non-toxic.

5. Side Effects Under Fire Exposure: Non-toxic.

6. Long Term Side Effects: None.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Putty Compound: 100 percent solids intumescent or vinyl-type formulation, free of asbestos, silicones, solvents, halogens, PCB's, and inorganic fibers; flame spread/smoke developed rating 0/0 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84; paintable, not sensitive to freezing after set.

B. Sealant Compound: One-part intumescent, endothermic, ablative, or elastomeric acrylic water-based calking material required by applicable UL Design; flame spread/smoke developed rating 0/0 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

C. Spray-Applied Compound: Water-based, flexible coating which drys to form a flexible seal; tested in accordance with ASTM E1399, complying with wind sway and thermal category, 500 cycles at minimum 10 cycles/minute.

D. Foam Compound: Two-part, liquid-silicone elastomer formulated to foam in place when mixed; flame spread/smoke developed rating 0/0 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

E. Plastic Pipe Device: Intumescent strip material, factory or site fabricated in flexible metal collar with adjustable, screw-tightened stainless steel clamp; UL classified for use with PVC, CPVC, CCPVC, CCABS, PVDF, PP, PB, PEX, and FRPP plastic pipe.

F. Composite Sheet: Composite, intumescent sheet, designed for firestopping large openings in conjunction with other firestopping components, capable of being cut to size in the field and fabricated to fit required penetration openings.

G. Blanket Material: Refractory ceramic fiber blanket encapsulated with aluminum foil scrim complying with NFPA 96; widths and thicknesses required by applicable UL Design; specifically designed as a flexible, fireproof enclosure for kitchen exhaust ducts and fire-rated air ductwork.

H. Fire-Safing Insulation: ASTM C612, Type I; high-melt mineral fibers and resinous binders formed into blankets, density not less than 4.0 lbs/cu ft, tested for 3-hour fire containment for required depths and dimensions.

I. Firestopping Putty Pads: Non-hardening intumescent, putty pad formed to 7.25 x 7.25 x 3/16 inch or 9 x 9 x 3/16 inch self-adhering pads, 2-hour fire rating listed by UL.

J. EP Powershield Electrical Box Insert Pad: Intumescent, non-curing insert pad for protection of electrical switch and receptacle boxes to reduce horizontal separation to less than 24 inches.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide necessary accessory materials specified in UL Design to achieve complete firestop system at each penetration. Include collars, sleeves, attachment devices, intumescent materials, and other items required.

B. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, and Accessories: Type required for tested assembly design, and as recommended by firestopping manufacturer for specific substrate surfaces.

C. Dam Material: Mineral fiberboard, mineral fiber matting, sheet metal, alumina silicate fire board, or other permanent material required as part of the firestopping system, or removable if not specifically required as part of the firestopping system.

D. Retainers: Impale type clips to support mineral fiber safing blankets.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this Section.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other materials that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.

B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.

C. Install backing or damming materials required to arrest liquid material leakage.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.

B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by Owner's Independent Testing Agency or in accordance with ASTM E2174 or ASTM E2393 where applicable.

C. Apply firestopping materials in sufficient thicknesses to achieve scheduled fire ratings, to uniform density and texture.

D. Install firestop materials within annular spaces at openings which contain penetrating sleeves, piping, ductwork, conduit and other items requiring firestopping.

E. Remove dam material after firestopping material has cured only if dam material is not required as part of the firestopping system; otherwise dam material to remain permanently in place.

F. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Install labeling required by code.

3.4 INSTALLATION - FIRE SAFING INSULATION

A. Install safing insulation to completely fill spaces between floor slab edges and spandrel construction as detailed.

B. Install safing insulation to completely fill voids between floor and roof deck flutes and top of wall construction where wall ratings are indicated.

C. Install and support safing insulation permanently in position with gaged metal to comply with tested fire assembly and applicable building code requirements.

3.5 INSTALLATION - FIRESTOPPING PADS

A. Install firestopping putty pads on back side of electrical junction boxes or EP Powershield Electrical Box (Insert Pads) in fire-rated walls where boxes are located in same stud space on opposite sides of same wall, and elsewhere required by jurisdictional authority and local fire department.

3.6 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING IDENTIFICATION

A. Labeling: Identify firestopping systems with pre-printed metal or plastic labels in accordance with FM 4991. Attach label permanently to surfaces immediately adjacent to and within 6 inches of edge of firestop installation so that label will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop system.

1. Metal Labels: Use mechanical fasteners.

2. Plastic Labels: Use self-adhering type with adhesive capable of permanently bonding label to substrate and, in combination with label material, will result in partial destruction of label if removal is attempted.

B. Include following information on each label:

1. The words "Warning - Through-Penetration Firestop System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."

2. Installing contractor's name, address, and phone number.

3. Firestop system designation, including applicable testing and inspection agency.

4. Date of installation.

5. Firestop system manufacturer's name.

6. Installer's name.

C. Wall and Partition Identification: Refer to Section 070553 - Fire and Smoke Assembly Identification.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Independent Testing and Inspection Agency: Inspection agency employed and paid by Owner, will examine penetration firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2174 and ASTM E2393.

B. Repair or replace penetration firestopping and joints at locations where inspection results indicate firestopping or joints do not meet specified requirements.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.9 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION 078400

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.

B. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2022.

C. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels; 2019 (Reapproved 2025).

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023a.

E. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2023.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sequencing: Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.

1. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.

C. Samples: Submit two samples minimum 6 x 6 inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

2. Extra Acoustical Units: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this Section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this Section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. System Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in the installation of products specified in this Section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 20 to 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design Manufacturer:

1. As scheduled.

B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers - Acoustic Panels:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.: www.armstrong.com.

2. Certainteed Architectural: www.certainteed.com/ceilings-and-walls/#sle.

3. Rockfon: www.rockfon.com/#sle.

4. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/#sle.

5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Acceptable Manufacturers - Suspension Systems:

1. Same as for acoustical units.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Interior Suspended Ceilings, Soffits, and Bulkheads: Maintain deflection of not more than L/360 of distance between supports.

B. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/450, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

A. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.

1. Provide units with manufacturer's proprietary anti-humidity, sag-resistant composition and anti-microbial treatment to inhibit the propagation of mold and mildew.

2.4 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.

1. Materials:

a. Steel Grid: ASTM A653/A653M, G30 coating, except provide not less than G60 coating for severe or wet environments.

B. Exposed Suspension System: Hot-dipped galvanized steel grid.

1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.

2. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch face width unless otherwise indicated.

3. Finish: Baked enamel.

4. Color: White, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

B. Hanger Wire: 12 gauge, 0.08 inch galvanized steel wire.

C. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips to suit application.

D. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.

1. Size: As required for installation conditions.

2. Angle Molding: L-shaped, for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.

3. At Circular Penetrations: Provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration precisely.

E. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

C. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.

B. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

3.3 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.

B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.

C. Locate system on room axis according to reflected plan.

D. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.

1. Use longest practical lengths.

E. Suspension System, Non-Seismic: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.

F. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.

G. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.

H. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.

I. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

3.4 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.

C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.

D. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.

E. Cutting Acoustical Units:

1. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.

2. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges; finish cut edges to match factory finished edges if cut edge is exposed to view.

3. Double cut and field paint exposed reveal edges to match factory finished edges.

F. Where round obstructions occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.

G. Install hold-down clips on panels within 10 ft of an exterior door.

3.5 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces.

B. Replace damaged or abraded components.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 220005
BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. This section applies to all sections of Division 22.

B. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including Division 00 and Division 01 specification sections, apply to work of this section.

C. Provide all items, articles, materials, operations or methods listed, mentioned or scheduled on drawings and/or herein, including all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary and required for their completion.

D. The items in this section are supplementary to the requirements set forth in other portions of the specifications as indicated under item "A" above.

1.02 APPLICATION

A. This section applies to all plumbing work. The contractors involved shall check all sections of the specifications in addition to the particular section covering their specific trade. Each distinct section of the specifications aimed for one trade may have detailed information with regards to other trades, therefore, it is imperative that all sections be reviewed to get a complete picture of all other trades' functions and work required.

B. The plumbing contractor is responsible for the installation and operation of the plumbing systems.

C. The plumbing contractor is responsible for receiving, unloading and placement of all of the owner provided equipment.

1.03 INSPECTION OF SITE

A. Each Contractor shall visit the site prior to bid submission to determine all existing conditions that may affect his work and shall make appropriate allowances for such conditions in his bid. Failure to visit the site shall not be cause for a request for additional compensation later in the project during construction.

B. The submitting of a proposal implies that the contractor has visited the site and understands the conditions under which the work must be conducted.

C. Install Work in locations shown on Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.

D. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to Work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of Owner before proceeding.

1.04 ALTERNATES AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures to submit products by a Manufacturer that is not listed as approved equal in the Specifications.

1.05 DEVIATIONS FROM BASIS OF DESIGN MANUFACTURER

A. Products identified wiithin the schedules and details are used as the basis of design for laying out and coordinating with other trades such as structural, architectural, and electrical. Should Division 22 Contractor submit products by a manufacturer other than that indicated as Basis of Design in the Drawings, Contractor shall then be responsible for evaluating the impacts of the proposed Manufacturer's equipment, even if the Manufacturer is listed in the specifications as an approved equal. This includes the proposed Manufacturer's electrical, architectural and structural requirements and their subsequent impacts on the current design and coordination of any differing dimensions and clearances with all other trades. This evaluation shall be included as part of the proposed product submittal.

1.06 MATERIALS

A. Plumbing equipment is to be furnished with motors, electrical controls and protective devices, and integral operating devices which are normally included by the manufacturer or required by the Contract Documents.

B. The Plumbing trades shall provide all control wiring, 120 volts and less, for the equipment and devices furnished under Division 22 of these specifications, including all wiring devices, transformers, conduit, etc. Any conduits used for control wiring shall meet the specifications as indicated in Division 26.

C. Power wiring 120 volts and greater shall be by the Electrical Trades.

1.07 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES

A. Unless otherwise indicated, all required permits, licenses, inspections, approvals and fees for plumbing work shall be secured and paid for by the contractor. All work shall conform to all applicable codes, rules and regulations. Applicable publications listed in all sections of Division 22 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

B. Rules of local utility companies and municipalities shall be complied with. Check with the utility company and/or municipality supplying service to the installation and determine all devices including, but not limited to: meters, regulators, valves which will be required and include the cost of all such items in the proposal.

C. All work shall be executed in accordance with the rules and regulations set forth in local and state codes. Prepare any detailed drawings or diagrams which may be required by the governing authorities. Where the drawings and/or specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the drawings and/or specifications shall govern.

1.08 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide 8 hours of instruction to the owner's designated personnel in the maintenance and operation of equipment and systems.

B. Provide complete maintenance and operating instructional manuals covering all mechanical equipment herein specified, together with parts lists. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be job specific to this project. Generic manuals are not acceptable. Manuals shall be submitted in electronic format for review. When approved, four (4) bound hard copies and an indexed electronic PDF shall be provided to the owner. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be provided when construction is approximately 75% complete.

1.09 WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE

A. Contractor shall guarantee all work installed by him or his subcontractors to be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work, unless a longer period is stipulated under specific headings. Contractor shall repair or replace at no additional cost to the owner, any material or equipment developing defects and shall also make good any damage caused by such defects or the correction of defects. Repairs or replacements shall bear additional guarantee, as originally called for, dated from the final acceptance of the repair or replacement. This requirement shall be binding even though it will exceed product guarantees normally furnished by some manufacturers. Contractor shall submit his own and each equipment manufacturers written certificates, warranting that each item of equipment furnished complies with all requirements of the drawings and specifications. Note that guarantee shall run from date of final acceptance of the work, not from date of installation of a device or piece of equipment.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings and samples shall be submitted in compliance with the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements.

B. Contractor shall provide submittals where items are referred to by symbolic designation on the drawings. All submittals shall bear the same designation (plumbing piping, plumbing fixtures, etc.). Refer to other sections of the electrical specifications for additional requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Each piece of equipment shall be identified by the number shown in the schedules and by specification article number pertaining to the item. Shop drawings shall as a minimum be ¼" equals 1' 0" scale, and shall be newly prepared by the Contractor and not reproduced from the Architect's drawings. Layouts shall be made for all floor plans including all ductwork, piping, electrical distribution and other mechanical equipment. Layouts shall show clearances of piping, ducts, etc., above floor.

D. Contractor shall obtain Engineer's approval on all the work before any equipment is purchased, or any work installed. Contractor shall also secure approval of the Governmental Authorities having jurisdiction on all equipment and on the layout of the complete system.

E. The Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings is a gratuitous assistance and in no way does it relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors or omissions which may exist on the shop drawings. Where such errors or omissions are discovered later, they must be made good by the Contractor, without any additional cost to the Owner, irrespective of any approval by the Engineer.
   1. The Contractor shall incorporate with his shop drawings, a letter indicating all deviations from the plans and/or specifications. If in the opinion of the Architect, the deviations are not equal, the Contractor will be required to furnish the item as specified and as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Record documents shall be submitted in compliance with the requirements of the Specifications.

F. Engineer WILL NOT REVIEW:
   1. Submittals not specified.
   2. Submittals not reviewed by Contractor; including Contractor stamp with signature comments.
   3. Submittals made after work is delivered to site and/or installed.
   4. Submittal resubmissions unless resubmission is required by Architect/Engineer.

G. Installation of any item that requires submittal approval by the engineer shall be installed at the contractors risk. The contractor, at his cost, shall remove all work installed prior to approval of the submittal.

H. The engineer will not be responsible for errors in quantities, or dimensions required to fit the job condition, details of fabrication to insure proper assembly at the job, or for errors resulting from errors in submittals.

I. For underground piping, record dimensions and invert elevations of all piping, including all offsets, fittings, cathodic protection and accessories. Locate dimensions from benchmarks that will be preserved after construction is complete.

1.11 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures. All literature shall be furnished in accordance with requirements listed in Division 01.

B. Contractor shall provide the following record drawings as part of the Project closeout document process:
   1. Contract Documents, specifications and submittals, indicating "As-Built" conditions and actual products selected for use.
   2. Product and Maintenance manuals for all equipment listed within this specification manual and in Contract Documents. Provide with parts lists as applicable.

1.12 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Other referenced standards:
   1. Comply with referenced standards, guidelines, data sheets from various associations, including NFPA, ANSI, ASTM, ASME, ASHRAE.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SLEEVES AND ESCUTCHEONS

A. Provide sleeves wherever pipes pass through exterior wall and floors. Sleeves shall be schedule 40 steel pipe cut to length. Sleeves shall terminate flush with walls, partitions and ceilings in finished areas. All sleeves through floor shall extend 2" above floor. Provide cast brass nickel-plated escutcheons with positive catches on each visible sleeve penetration. Sleves are to be sealed at each installation with a 3M approved sealant. The space between the inside of the sleeve and the outside of the pipe or conduit with in the sleeve shall be sealed at each installation with a 3M approved sealant.

2.02 DIELECTRIC UNIONS

A. Dielectric unions shall be used to connect dissimilar metals (such as steel and copper) to prevent electrolytic action.

B. Dielectric waterway fittings shall be a copper-silicon casting conforming to UNS C87850, and UL classified in accordance with ANSI / NSF-61 for potable water service.

2.03 BUILDING ATTACHMENTS FOR PLUMBING WORK SUPPORTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Provide building attachments required for supporting plumbing work, suitably selected and installed for the loads applied with a minimum additional safety factor of 3.
   2. Where specified attachments are not suitable for conditions, submit to Engineer for approval, proposal for alternate building attachments.
   3. If specially designed building attachments are required, retain the services of a licenced structural engineer to design such building attachments.
   4. Approved Manufacturers: Grinnell, or equivalent products by Michigan Hanger and B-Line.
   5. Provide supplemental trapeze supports where necessary. Design trapeze to support all trades. Coordinate loads, and supports with all trades. Size trapeze for maximum deflection of 1/64 of the span.

B. Attachments to Structural Steel:
   1. Support plumbing work from building structural steel where possible and approved. No welding or bolting to structural steel is permitted unless authorized by Architect. C-clamps are not permitted.
      a. Center beam clamp - for loads over 120 lb.: Malleable center hung Grinnell Fig. 228.
      b. Side beam clamp with retaining clips - for loads up to 120 lb.

C. Cast in Place Concrete Inserts:
   1. Provide inserts selected for applied load of present load plus 100% for future, and coordinated with concrete work. Except as detailed on drawings, inserts shall be Unistrut or Grinnell. Plan, lay out and coordinate setting of inserts prior to concrete pour. Use Grinnell Fig. 285 lightweight concrete insert for loads up to 400# or Grinnell Fig. 281 Wedge Type concrete insert for loads up to 1200#

D. Drilled Insert Anchors:
   1. Where plumbing work cannot be supported from structural steel, or cast in place concrete inserts, provide drilled concrete insert anchors. Submit for approval, project specific installation drawings for all loads over 100 lbs. Install inserts in web of beam if possible and approved. Insert depth shall not exceed two thirds the thickness of the concrete. Where existing concrete appears to be deteriorating, or where applied load at insert exceeds 1000 lbs., conduct test of concrete to determine derated capacity of insert. Anchors may be adhesive or expansion type up to 1000 lbs., and shall be adhesive type for loads over 1000 lbs.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Existing piping: when encountered during the course of work, protect, brace and support existing piping where required for proper execution of the work.

B. Interruption of existing active piping: when the course of work makes shut-down of services unavoidable, the plumbing contractor shall schedule the shut-down at such time as approved

by the owners representative, which will cause least interference with established operating routine.

C. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings as duct transitions traps, valves and accessories necessary to complete all construction in an orderiy fashion.

D. Install all equipment in strict accordance all directions and recommendations furnished by the manufacturer.

3.02 INTERPRETATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Should there be discrepancy or a question of intent, refer matter to Architect/Engineer for decision before ordering any equipment or materials or before starting any related work.

B. Drawings and Specifications are to be taken together. Work specified and not shown or work shown and not specified shall be performed or furnished as though mentioned in both Specifications and Drawings. If there is discrepancy between Drawings and Specifications as to quantity or quality to be provided, the greater quantity or better quality shall be provided.

C. Minor items and accessories or devices reasonably inferable as necessary to complete and proper installation and operation of any system shall be provided by Contractor for such system whether or not specifically called for by Specifications or Drawings.

D. Architect/Engineer may change location of any equipment 5’ and any piping, ductwork, conduit, etc. 10’ in any direction without extra charge, provided such changes are made before installation.

E. Locations of items not definitely fixed by dimensions are approximate only and exact locations necessary to secure the best conditions and results shall be determined at the site and shall be subject to review and approval by Architect/Engineer.

F. Follow drawings in laying out work, check drawings of other trades to verify spaces in which work will be installed, and maintain maximum headroom and space conditions at all points.
   1. Where headroom or space conditions appear inadequate, notify Architect or Owner’s field representative before proceeding with installation.
   2. Pipe/duct rerouting and size changes shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.

G. Furnish advance information on locations and sizes of frames, boxes, sleeves and openings needed for the work, and also furnish information and shop drawings necessary to permit installation of other work without delay.

H. Where there is evidence that parts of the Work specified in Divisions 21, 22, and 23 will interfere with other work, assist in working out space conditions to make satisfactory adjustments, revise and submit coordinated shop drawings.

I. After review and without additional cost to the Owner, make minor modifications in the work as required by structural interferences, by interferences with work of other sections or for proper execution of the work.

J. Work installed before coordinating with other work so as to cause interference with other work shall be changed and corrected without additional cost to the Owner.

K. Drawings are diagrammatic in nature and are a graphic representation of requirements and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction will permit. All changes from the plans necessary to make the work conform to the building as constructed and to fit the work of other trades or to conform to rules of the Governmental Authorities having jurisdiction, NFPA, OSHA and the Owner’s Insurance Underwriters, shall be made by the Contractor without extra cost to the Owner.

L. The layout of the piping, ductwork, equipment, etc., as shown on the drawings shall be checked and exact locations shall be determined by the dimensions of the equipment approved and the Contractor shall obtain approval for the revised layout before the apparatus is installed. The Contractor shall field measure or consult existing record Architectural and Structural Drawings if available for all dimensions, locations of partitions, locations and sizes of structural supports, foundations, etc.

M. Omission in the Drawings and/or Specifications of any items necessary for the proper completion or operation of the work outlined in this specification shall not relieve the Contractor from furnishing same without additional cost to the Owner.

N. The Equipment Shop Drawings should be furnished to the installing Contractor by the purchasing Contractor before roughing in. Contractor shall not install any piping or ductwork for said equipment until he has received approved shop drawings for same.

3.03 ALTERATIONS IN PRESENT BUILDING AND SYSTEMS

A. Contractor shall take particular note of the revisions and alterations to the existing systems, facilities and equipment due to the new construction as indicated on the Drawings and/or in Specification. Contractor shall remove, reroute or alter all services, ductwork, etc., as required or as indicated on the drawings.

B. The Contractor shall maintain all services in the existing building. In case, where new service connections are to be made to existing services and service interruptions can in no way be avoided, the service interruptions shall be with the minimum of inconvenience to the Owner and the work shall be done at such time of any day, Saturday and Sunday included, and only as directed by the Owner or the Architect.

3.04 ACCESSIBILITY

A. Do not locate traps, valves, controls, unions, cleanouts, etc. in any system at a location that will be inaccessible after construction is completed. Maintain accessibility for all components in plumbing systems.

3.05 ACCESS PANELS:

A. Refer to Division 08 - Openings; Provide access doors in locations as required by applicable codes and as indicated below. Coordinate locations with architectural trades.

B. Submit shop drawings for review before ordering panels. Where fire rating is required, furnish label doors compatible with fire rating of assembly.

C. Contractor shall confer with other trades with respect to access panel locations, and shall wherever practical group valves, traps, dampers, etc. in such way as to be accessible from single panel and eliminate as many access panels as possible.

D. Furnish access panels to access valves, traps, control valves or devices, dampers, damper motors, etc. Access panels shall be sized as necessary for ample access, or as indicated on drawings, but no smaller than 12" x 12" where devices are within easy reach of operator, and at least 24"x24" when operator must pass through opening in order to reach the devices. Architectural Trades shall install access panels coordinated with Mechanical Trades.

E. Access panels in fire rated walls or ceiling must be U.L. labeled for intended use. Unless otherwise indicated on plans, access doors shall be hinged flush type steel framed panel, 14 gauge minimum for frame, and with anchor straps. Only narrow border shall be exposed. Hinges shall be concealed type. Locking device shall be flush type and screw driver operated. Metal surfaces shall be prime coated with rust-inhibitive paint. Panels shall be compatible with architectural adjacent materials.

3.06 PROTECTION OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Contractor shall furnish and install sheet metal drain pans beneath piping that is routed above electrical equipment and/or above the 3’ access space in front of such equipment. Electrical equipment, for the purpose of addressing drain pan requirements, shall be defined as free-standing or wall-mounted switchgear, transformers, distribution boards or motor control centers.

1. Drain pans shall be 20 gauge galvanized sheet metal with a minimum 4” high turned up edge. Bottom of drain pan shall slope to a single drainage point at ⅛” per foot. A 1” diameter clear plastic tube shall allow collected fluid to drain to the nearest open site floor drain. Secure plastic tubing to building structure only.

2. Drain pan shall be hung from building structure with angle iron trapeze hangers (no hanger shall penetrate the drain pan). Consider drain pan to be full of water for hanger load calculations.
3. Drain pans shall include liquid detectors with alarms only if noted on the drawings. Liquid detectors shall be specified in Section 22 10 06 Plumbing Piping Specialties.

B. Contractor shall include provisions to adjust the local lighting layout, at no extra cost to Owner, in order to accommodate any detrimental effect the drain pan has on the illumination of the electrical equipment and access space.

3.07 CUTTING, PATCHING AND DAMAGE TO OTHER WORK

A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements.

B. All cutting required shall be done by the contractor whose work is involved, without extra cost the owner. All patching and restoration including the furnishing and installation of access panels in ceiling, walls; etc. Within the building lines shall be done by the respective, responsible contractor. No cutting of structural steel, concrete, or wood shall be done without prior approval and explicit directions of the architect patched by the respective, responsible contractor.

C. The contractor, under whose jurisdiction the work may fall, shall provide labor, material, and tools required to cut, repair, protect, cap, or relocate existing pipes, conduits, or utilities interfering with or uncovered during work, per regulations of the authorities having jurisdiction.

3.08 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

A. Provide all excavation, trenching, tunneling, removal of materials, de-watering and backfilling required for the proper laying of pipes and plumbing work. Coordinate the work with other excavating and backfilling in same area.

3.09 ROUGH-IN FOR CONNECTION TO EQUIPMENT

A. It shall be the responsibility of each contractor to study the architectural, structural, electrical, and mechanical drawings, conferring with the various trades involved and checking with the supplier of equipment in order to properly rough-in for all equipment.

3.10 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

A. All material and equipment shall be new and of the best quality used for the purpose in good commercial practice, and shall be the standard product of reputable manufacturers. The material and equipment must meet approval of state and local codes in the area it is being used. Roof decks shall not be used to support piping, conduit, equipment, devices, etc.

3.11 SEAL PENETRATIONS

A. Seal the space around pipes in sleeves and around duct openings through walls, floors and ceilings. Provide adequate clearance to allow for proper sealing.

3.12 SOUND CONTROL

A. Penetrations shall be maintained airtight to pevent sound transfer.

B. Piping shall pass through sleeves. Pack sleeves tight with glass fiber or oakum and caulked on both sides with non-hardening acoustical sealant.

3.13 FIRESTOPPING

A. Refer to Division 07 - Thermal and Moisture Protection for more information.

B. Provide UL classified firestopping system for plumbing penetrations through rated walls and floors to maintain the fire rating.

3.14 CONTROL WIRING

A. All control wiring for plumbing and electrical equipment, including motor starters, shall be 120 volt maximum and wired with one side of the coil grounded and the operating contacts in the north side of the circuit. All control wiring shall be installed in conduit.

3.15 CLEANING, FLUSHING, AND INSPECTING

A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements; all plumbing equipment and components shall be cleaned as frequently as necessary through the construction process and again prior to project completion.

B. Clean exterior surfaces of installed piping systems of superfluous materials and prepare for application of specified coatings (if any). Flush out piping systems with clean water before proceeding with required tests. Inspect each run of each system for completion of joints, supports and accessory items.

C. Sufficient flushing water shall be introduced into the mains to produce a velocity of not less than 4’ per second and this flow rate shall be continued until the discharge is clean and clear and does not show evidences of silt or foreign matter when a sample is visually inspected.

D. Inspect pressure piping in accordance with procedures of ASME B31.

3.16 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements; all equipment and materials shall be delivered, stored and secured per manufacturer's recommendations.

B. On-site storage shall be coordinated with Construction Manager/General Contractor and be performed in a manner as to avoid damage, deterioration and loss.

C. Contractor shall provide temporary protection for installed equipment prior to project completion.

D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

E. All equipment shall be inspected prior to installation to assure that equipment is free from defect and damage.

F. Protect plumbing fixtures and piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

3.17 PIPING TESTS

A. Test pressure piping in accordance with ASME B31.

B. General: Provide temporary equipment for testing, including pump and gauges. Test piping systems before insulation is installed wherever feasible and remove control devices before testing. Test each natural section of each piping system independently, but do not use piping system valves to isolate sections where test pressure exceeds valve pressure rating. Fill each section with water and pressurize for indicated pressure and time.
   1. Test each piping system at 150% of operating pressure, or other pressure as required by Authority Having Jurisdiction, whichever is greater.
      a. Domestic water systems and equipment vents shall be tested hydrostatically for minimum of four hours at 1½ times design pressure for that system, or 100 psig minimum, whichever is greater, unless otherwise specified.
      b. Storm, soil, waste and vent piping shall be tested with water for minimum of 24 hours at 10 feet head.
      c. Acid resistant waste and vent systems shall be tested as per manufacturer’s recommendations.
   2. Observe each test section for leakage at end of test period. Test fails if leakage is observed or if pressure drop exceeds 5% of test pressure.

C. Repair piping systems sections which fail required piping test, by disassembly and re-installation, using new materials to extent required to overcome leakage. Do not use chemicals, stop-leak compounds, mastics or other temporary repair methods.

D. Drain test water from piping systems after testing and repair work has been completed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220505
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Demolition and extension of existing plumbing work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.

B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements, cutting and patching requirements, repairs.

1.03 SUMMARY

A. The work covered under this section consists of the furnishing of all necessary labor, supervision, materials, equipment, and services to completely execute the system of minor electrical demolition as described in this specification.

B. The demolition documents plans and specification have been prepared from existing non-as built documents and cursory non-invasive field investigation.

C. It is the contractors obligation to become familiar with the extent of demolition and the existing condition before submitting their bid.

D. During demolition if the contractor discovers unforeseen significant non-code compliance conditions of the existing installation they shall notify the Architect and Engineer immediately in writing.

E. The contractor shall become familiar with the drawings and scope of work of other trades as the work scope of those trades relates to mechanical equipment and connection requirements.

F. During demolition the contractor shall record on site as-builts all plumbing sanitary, waste and domestic hot, cold and hot water recirculation capped branches for reuse in renovated project space.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping to be demolished serve only equipment and facilities within the demolition areas.

B. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.

C. Report discrepancies to Owner before disturbing existing installation.

D. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Identify locations for capping plumbing piping before any demolition work commences.

B. Coordinate utility service shut-downs with Utility Companies.

C. Provide temporary connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction.

D. Confirm isolation valve locations for domestic water piping. Repair leaking isolation valves or replace inoperable valves before commencing piping demolition.

3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING PLUMBING WORK

A. In general plumbing remodeling work is shown on Drawings but carefully study all drawings for all contracts for “demolition” and “remodeling” work in existing building and field check to verify locations where such work is being done to determine exact extent of work required. No extra

will be allowed for additional work required because of demolition or remodeling whether or not work is specifically noted, itemized or shown on Drawings.

B. Remove existing equipment and materials pertaining to contract as specified or as required, whether shown on Drawings or not, to prepare for new work of all contracts.

C. Where necessary, reroute piping, ducts, etc. from within walls, floors, ceilings, etc. being removed. Contractor involved with interrupted service shall be responsible for accomplishing required work whether shown on Drawings or not.

D. Remove, relocate, and extend existing plumbing piping to accommodate new construction.

E. Remove domestic water piping back to main and provide isolation valve and cap. DEAD LEGS ARE NOT ALLOWED.

F. Remove sanitary and waste piping to branch connection fitting to negate any dead legs.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures.

B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221005
PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe, pipe fittings, specialties, and connections for piping systems.
   1. Natural Gas
   2. Flanges, unions, and couplings.
   3. Pipe hangers and supports.
   4. Valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

B. Section 220719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2016.

B. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.

C. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping; 2022.

D. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2017.

E. ASME BPVC-IV - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV - Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers; 2023.

F. ASME BPVC-IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fuzing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators - Welding Brazing and Fusing Qualifications; 2019.

G. ASSE 1003 - Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Potable Water Distribution Systems; 2023.

H. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2018.

I. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2019.

J. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).

K. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2016.

L. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2018.

M. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings; 2023.

N. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2020.

O. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018.

P. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010, with Errata .

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

B. Welder Certificate: Include welders certification of compliance with ASME BPVC-IX.

C. Sustainable Design Documentation: For soldered copper joints, submit installer's certification that the specified installation method and materials were used.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.

B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX and applicable state labor regulations.

C. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 NATURAL GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
   2. Joints: Threaded or welded to ASME B31.1.
   3. Mechanical Press Sealed Fittings: Double pressed type, ANSI LC 4, ANSI LC 4a, CSA 6.32A, ASME B31, MSS SP-110 approved or certified, utilizing EPDM, non toxic synthetic rubber sealing elements.

2.02 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches (80 mm) and Under:
   1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.

2.03 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
   1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
   2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
   3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
   4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.

2.04 BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Tyco flow control: www.tycoflowcontrol.com
   2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com
   3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com

B. Construction, 4 Inches (100 mm) and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi (2760 kPa) CWP, bronze body, chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, solder ends with union.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.

C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.

D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure not less than 4 ft (_____ m) of cover.

G. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

H. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. Refer to Section 220523.

I. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls and floors.

J. Inserts:
   1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
   2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
   3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches (100 mm).
   4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
   5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.

K. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
   2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
   3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch (15 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
   4. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
   5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
   6. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
   7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
   8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
   9. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
   10. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.

3.04 APPLICATION

A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.

B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.

C. Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

D. Install globe valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.

E. For engine connections, provide flexible gas connections at termination.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch (10 mm) vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/8 inch per foot (1:100) slope.

B. Water Piping: Slope at minimum of 1/32 inch per foot (1:400) and arrange to drain at low points.

3.06 SCHEDULES

A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
   1. Metal Piping:
      a. Pipe Size: 1/2 inches (15 mm) to 1-1/4 inches (32 mm):
         1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 6.5 ft (2 m).
         2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inches (9 mm).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221006
PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Natural gas regulators.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 22 1005 - Plumbing Piping.

B. Section 22 3000 - Plumbing Equipment.

C. Section 22 4000 - Plumbing Fixtures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A112.6.3 - Floor and Trench Drains 2019.

B. ASME A112.6.4 - Roof, Deck, and Balcony Drains 2008 (Reaffirmed 2012).

C. ASSE 1013 - Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow Preventers 2011.

D. ASSE 1019 - Performance Requirements for Wall Hydrant with Backflow Protection and Freeze Resistance 2011 (Reaffirmed 2016).

E. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects 2020.

F. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content 2020.

G. PDI-WH 201 - Water Hammer Arresters 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment, cleanouts, backflow preventers, water hammer arrestors, and other specialties applicable to project.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Loose Keys for Outside Hose Bibbs: One.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.

2.02 NATURAL GAS PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Fisher
   2. Eaton
   3. Harper Wyman Co
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000-Product Requirements.

B. Comply with ANSI Z21.18

C. Provide with inlet and outlet pressure gage on piping.

D. Regulator shall be capable of towndown from 10 psi (or max pressure from Utility) to median pressure range of equipment served.

E. Regulator to be "ventless" where installed indoors, as approved by AHJ.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230005
BASIC HVAC REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. This section applies to all sections of Division 23.

B. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including Division 00 and Division 01 specification sections, apply to work of this section.

C. Provide all items, articles, materials, operations or methods listed, mentioned or scheduled on drawings and/or herein, including all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary and required for their completion.

D. The items in this section are supplementary to the requirements set forth in other portions of the specifications as indicated under item "A" above.

1.02 APPLICATION

A. This section applies to all mechanical work. The contractors involved shall check all sections of the specifications in addition to the particular section covering their specific trade. Each distinct section of the specifications aimed for one trade may have detailed information with regards to other trades, therefore, it is imperative that all sections be reviewed to get a complete picture of all other trades' functions and work required.

B. The mechanical contractor is responsible for the installation and operation of the hvac systems and temperature control systems.

C. The mechanical contractor is responsible for receiving, unloading and placement of all of the owner provided equipment.

1.03 INSPECTION OF SITE

A. Visit the site, examine and verify the conditions under which the work must be conducted before submitting proposal.

B. The submitting of a proposal implies that the contractor has visited the site and understands the conditions under which the work must be conducted.

1.04 ALTERNATES AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures.

1.05 DEVIATION FROM BASIS OF DESIGN MANUFACTURER

A. Products identified within the schedules and details are used as the basis of design for laying out and coordinating with other trades such as structural, architectural, and electrical. Should the Division 23 Contractors submit equipment by a Manufacturer other than that indicated as the Basis of Design in the Drawings, Contractor shall then be responsible for evaluating the impacts of the proposed Manufacturer’s equipment, even if the Manufacturer is listed in the specifications as an approved equal. This includes the proposed Manufacturer’s electrical, architectural and structural requirements and their subsequent impacts on the current design (roof openings, curbs, structural support, etc.) and coordination of any differing dimensions and clearances with all other trades.

1.06 MATERIALS

A. Mechanical equipment is to be furnished with motors, electrical controls and protective devices, and integral operating devices which are normally included by the manufacturer or required by the Contract Documents.

B. The Mechanical Trades shall provide all control wiring, 120 volts and less, for the equipment and devices furnished under Division 22, and 23 of these specifications, including all wiring devices, conduit, etc.

C. Power wiring 120 volts and greater shall be by the Electrical Trades.

1.07 DRAWINGS

A. The drawings are diagrammatic and show the general location and arrangement of all equipment, piping and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.

B. Examine the drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. The mechanical and electrical contractor shall check all documents including architectural, structural, plumbing, HVAC and electrical to avert possible installation conflicts. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, traps, valves and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.

C. Deviations from the drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect/Engineer.

D. The architectural and structural drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, mechanical drawings in all matters pertaining to mechanical trades and electrical drawings in all matters pertaining to electrical trades. Where there are conflicts or differences between the drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.

E. Do not scale drawings for measurements.

F. Field verifications of actual existing conditions are required by the contractor since actual locations, distances, and levels will be governed by actual field conditions. All measurements shall be verified at the site.

G. If during field verification, the contractor identifies that there may require substantial changes from the original plans, the contractor shall notify the architect for agreement on necessary adjustment before the installation is started

H. Discrepancies shown between plans, or between plans and actual field conditions, or between plans and specifications shall promptly be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer for a decision.

I. Drawings and specifications are intended to cover the completed installation of systems to function as described. The omission of the expressed reference to any item of labor and material necessary to comply with practice codes, ordinances, etc., shall not relieve the contractor from providing such additional labor and material at no cost to Owner.

1.08 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES

A. Unless otherwise indicated, all required permits, licenses, inspections, approvals and fees for mechanical work shall be secured and paid for by the contractor. All work shall conform to all applicable codes, rules and regulations. Applicable publications listed in all sections of Division 23 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

B. Rules of local utility companies and municipalities shall be complied with. Check with the utility company and/or municipality supplying service to the installation and determine all devices including, but not limited to: meters, regulators, valves which will be required and include the cost of all such items in the proposal.

C. All work shall be executed in accordance with the rules and regulations set forth in local and state codes. Prepare any detailed drawings or diagrams which may be required by the governing authorities. Where the drawings and/or specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the drawings and/or specifications shall govern.

1.09 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide 40 hours of instruction to the owner's designated personnel in the maintenance and operation of equipment and systems.

B. Provide complete maintenance and operating instructional manuals covering all mechanical equipment herein specified, together with parts lists. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be job specific to this project. Generic manuals are not acceptable. Four (4)

copies of all literature shall be furnished for owner and shall be bound in book or ring binder form. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be provided when construction is approximately 75% complete.

1.10 WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE

A. Contractor shall guarantee all work installed by themselves or their subcontractors to be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work, unless a longer period is stipulated under specific headings. Contractor shall repair or replace at no additional cost to the owner, any material or equipment developing defects and shall also make good any damage caused by such defects or the correction of defects. Repairs or replacements shall bear additional guarantee, as originally called for, dated from the final acceptance of the repair or replacement. This requirement shall be binding even though it will exceed product guarantees normally furnished by some manufacturers. Contractor shall submit his own and each equipment manufacturers written certificates, warranting that each item of equipment furnished complies with all requirements of the drawings and specifications. Note that guarantee shall run from date of final acceptance of the work, not from date of installation of a device or piece of equipment.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures.

B. Contractor shall provide submittals where items are referred to by symbolic designation on the drawings. All submittals shall bear the same designation (hvac equipment, piping equipment, etc.). Refer to other sections of the mechanical specifications for additional requirements.

C. Engineer WILL NOT REVIEW:
   1. Submittals not specified.
   2. Submittals not reviewed by Contractor, including Contractor stamp with signature comments.
   3. Submittals made after work is delivered to site and/or installed.
   4. Submittal resubmissions unless resubmission is required by Architect/Engineer.

D. Types of submittals include the following:
   1. Shop Drawings
   2. Product Data Sheets
   3. Samples
   4. Manufacturers Instructions
   5. Maintenance Data
   6. Warranty

E. Installation of any item that requires submittal approval by the engineer shall be installed at the contractors risk. The contractor, at his cost, shall remove all work installed prior to approval of the submittal.

F. The engineer will not be responsible for errors in quantities, or dimensions required to fit the job condition, details of fabrication to insure proper assembly at the job, or for errors resulting from mistakes in submittals.

1.12 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures.

B. Contractor shall provide the following record drawings as part of the Project closeout document process:
   1. Contract Documents, specifications and submittals, indicating "As-Built" conditions and actual products selected for use.
   2. Product and Maintenance manuals for all equipment listed within this specification manual and in Contract Documents. Provide with parts lists as applicable.

C. Record drawings shall be maintained by the contractor up to date as the project progresses.

D. Recording all deviations from the contract documents, indicate exact locations of all buried services both inside and outside of the building; include concealed piping and equipment in the entire contract. Final record drawings shall reflect the as-built conditions.

1.13 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Other referenced standards:
   1. Comply with referenced standards, guidelines, data sheets from various associations, including NFPA, ANSI, ASTM, ASME, ASHRAE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SLEEVES AND ESCUTCHEONS

A. Provide sleeves wherever pipes pass through exterior wall, and floors. Sleeves shall be schedule 40 steel pipe cut to length. Sleeves shall terminate flush with walls, partitions and ceilings in finished areas. All sleeves through floor shall extend 2" above floor. Provide cast brass nickel-plated escutcheons with positive catches on each visible sleeve penetration. Sleves are to be sealed at each installation with a 3M approved sealant. The space between the inside of the sleeve and the outside of the pipe or conduit with in the sleeve shall be sealed at each installation with a 3M approved sealant.

2.02 DIELECTRIC UNIONS

A. Dielectric unions shall be used to connect dissimilar metals (such as steel and copper) to prevent electrolytic action.

2.03 FILTERS

A. Provide and maintain filters in air handling systems throughout the construction period and prior to final acceptance of the building. Do not run air handling equipment without all prefilters and final filters as specified. Immediately prior to final building acceptance by the owner, contractor shall replace all disposable type air filters with new.

2.04 BUILDING ATTACHMENTS FOR MECHANICAL WORK SUPPORTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Provide building attachments required for supporting mechanical work, suitably selected and installed for the loads applied with a minimum additional safety factor of 3.
   2. Where specified attachments are not suitable for conditions, submit to Engineer for approval, proposal for alternate building attachments.
   3. If specially designed building attachments are required, retain the services of a licenced structural engineer to design such building attachments.
   4. Approved Manufacturers: Grinnell, or equivalent products by Michigan Hanger and B-Line.
   5. Provide supplemental trapeze supports where necessary. Design trapeze to support all trades. Coordinate loads, and supports with all trades. Size trapeze for maximum deflection of 1/64 of the span.

B. Attachments to Structural Steel:
   1. Support mechanical work from building structural steel where possible and approved. No welding or bolting to structural steel is permitted unless authorized by Architect. C-clamps are not permitted.
      a. Center beam clamp - for loads over 120 lb.: Malleable center hung Grinnell Fig. 228.
      b. Side beam clamp with retaining clips - for loads up to 120 lb.

C. Cast in Place Concrete Inserts:
   1. Provide inserts selected for applied load of present load plus 100% for future, and coordinated with concrete work. Except as detailed on drawings, inserts shall be Unistrut or Grinnell. Plan, lay out and coordinate setting of inserts prior to concrete pour. Use Grinnell Fig. 285 lightweight concrete insert for loads up to 400# or Grinnell Fig. 281 Wedge Type concrete insert for loads up to 1200#

D. Drilled Insert Anchors:

1. Where mechanical work cannot be supported from structural steel, or cast in place concrete inserts, provide drilled concrete insert anchors. Submit for approval, project specific installation drawings for all loads over 100 lbs. Install inserts in web of beam if possible and approved. Insert depth shall not exceed two thirds the thickness of the concrete. Where existing concrete appears to be deteriorating, or where applied load at insert exceeds 1000 lbs., conduct test of concrete to determine derated capacity of insert. Anchors may be adhesive or expansion type up to 1000 lbs., and shall be adhesive type for loads over 1000 lbs.
2. Manufacturers: Hilti

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Existing piping and ductwork: when encountered during the course of work, protect, brace and support existing piping and ductwork where required for proper execution of the work.

B. Interruption of existing active piping and ductwork: when the course of work makes shut-down of services unavoidable, the mechanical contractor shall schedule the shut-down at such time as approved by the owners representative, which will cause least interference with established operating routine.

C. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings as duct transitions traps, valves and accessories necessary to complete all construction in an orderiy fashion.

D. Install all equipment in strict accordance all directions and recommendations furnished by the manufacturer.

3.02 ACCESSIBILITY

A. Do not locate valves, traps, controls, unions, dampers, etc. in any system at a location that will be inaccessible after construction is completed. Maintain accessibility for all components in mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems.

3.03 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

A. Refer to Division 08 - Openings; Provide access doors in locations as required by applicable codes and as indicated below. Coordinate locations with architectural trades.

B. Furnish access panels to access valves, traps, control valves or devices, dampers, damper motors, etc. Access panels shall be sized as necessary for ample access, or as indicated on drawings, but no smaller than 12" x 12" where devices are within easy reach of operator, and at least 24"x24" when operator must pass through opening in order to reach the devices. Architectural Trades shall install access panels coordinated with Mechanical Trades.

C. Access panels in fire rated walls or ceiling must be U.L. labeled for intended use. Unless otherwise indicated on plans, access doors shall be hinged flush type steel framed panel, 14 gauge minimum for frame, and with anchor straps. Only narrow border shall be exposed. Hinges shall be concealed type. Locking device shall be flush type and screw driver operated. Metal surfaces shall be prime coated with rust-inhibitive paint. Panels shall be compatible with architectural adjacent materials Manufacturer: Milcor, Bilco.

3.04 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements and Division 02 - Existing Conditions.

B. All cutting required shall be done by the contractor whose work is involved, without extra cost the owner. All patching and restoration including the furnishing and installation of access panels in ceiling, walls; etc. Within the building lines shall be done by the respective, responsible contractor. No cutting of structural steel, concrete, or wood shall be done without prior approval and explicit directions of the architect patched by the respective, responsible contractor.

C. The contractor, under whose jurisdiction the work may fall, shall provide labor, material, and tools required to cut, repair, protect, cap, or relocate existing pipes, conduits, or utilities interfering with or uncovered during work, per regulations of the authorities having jurisdiction.

3.05 ROUGH-IN FOR CONNECTION TO EQUIPMENT

A. It shall be the responsibility of each contractor to study the architectural, structural, electrical, and mechanical drawings, conferring with the various trades involved and checking with the supplier of equipment in order to properly rough-in for all equipment.

3.06 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

A. All material and equipment shall be new and of the best quality used for the purpose in good commercial practice, and shall be the standard product of reputable manufacturers. The material and equipment must meet approval of state and local codes in the area it is being used. Roof decks shall not be used to support piping, conduit, equipment, devices, etc.

3.07 SEAL PENETRATIONS

A. Seal the space around pipes in sleeves and around duct openings through walls, floors and ceilings. Provide adequate clearance to allow for proper sealing.

3.08 SOUND CONTROL

A. Penetrations shall be maintained airtight to prevent sound transfer.

B. Piping, ductwork, etc. shall pass through sleeves. Pack sleeves tight with glass fiber or oakum and caulked on both sides with non-hardening acoustical sealant.

3.09 FIRESTOPPING

A. Refer to Division 07 - Thermal and Moisture Protection for more information.

B. Provide UL classified firestopping system for mechanical penetrations through rated walls and floors to maintain the fire rating.

3.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements; All equipment and materials shall be delivered, stored and secured per manufacturer's recommendations.

B. On-site storage shall be coordinated with Construction Manager and be performed in a manner as to avoid damage, deterioration and loss.

C. Contractor shall provide temporary protection for installed equipment prior to project completion.

D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

E. All equipment shall be inspected prior to installation to assure that equipment is free from defect and damage.

F. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

G. Protect dampers, grilles, louvers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements; all mechanical equipment and components shall be cleaned as frequently as necessary through the construction process and again prior to project completion.

3.12 CONTROL WIRING

A. All control wiring for mechanical and electrical equipment, including motor starters, shall be 120 volt maximum and wired with one side of the coil grounded and the operating contacts in the north side of the circuit. All control wiring shall be installed in conduit.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230505
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Demolition and extension of existing mechanical work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.

B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements, cutting and patching requirements, repairs.

1.03 SUMMARY

A. The work covered under this section consists of the furnishing of all necessary labor, supervision, materials, equipment, and services to completely execute the system of minor electrical demolition as described in this specification.

B. The demolition documents plans and specification have been prepared from existing non-as built documents and cursory non-invasive field investigation.

C. It is the contractors obligation to become familiar with the extent of demolition and the existing condition before submitting their bid.

D. During demolition if the contractor discovers unforeseen significant non-code compliance conditions of the existing installation they shall notify the Architect and Engineer immediately in writing.

E. The contractor shall become familiar with the drawings and scope of work of other trades as the work scope of those trades relates to mechanical equipment and connection requirements.

F. During demolition the contractor shall record on site as-builts all hydronic system piping capped branches, capped supply air, return air and exhaust ducts for reuse in renovated project space.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping and ductwork to be demolished serve only equipment and facilities within the demolition areas.

B. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.

C. Report discrepancies to Owner before disturbing existing installation.

D. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Identify locations for capping piping and ductwork before any demolition work commences.

B. Confirm isolation valve locations for hydronic piping. Repair leaking isolation valves or replace inoperable valves before commencing piping demolition.

C. Cap and seal air-tight supply, return and exhaust air ductwork at shaft walls before commencing sheet metal demolition

3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING MECHANICAL WORK

A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing mechanical piping or sheet metal work to accommodate new construction.

B. Remove hydronic water piping back to isolation valve.

C. Remove all supply, return and exhaust air ductwork back to main connection.

D. Evacuate all properly dispose of all refrigerant in existing mechanical systems per EPA requirements.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures.

B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230593
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.

B. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 0005 - Basic HVAC Requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AABC (NSTSB) - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition 2016.

B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems 2008 (Reaffirmed 2017).

C. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems 2015, with Errata (2017).

D. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing 2002.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Installer Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.

C. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
   1. Submit six weeks prior to starting the testing, adjusting, and balancing work.
   2. Include at least the following in the plan:
      a. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
      b. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
      c. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
      d. Final test report forms to be used.
      e. Details of how TOTAL flow will be determined; for example:
         1) Air: Sum of terminal flows via control system calibrated readings or via hood readings of all terminals, supply (SA) and return air (RA) pitot traverse, SA or RA flow stations.
         2) Water: Pump curves, circuit setter, flow station, ultrasonic, etc.
      f. Exhaust fan balancing and capacity verifications, including any required room pressure differentials.
      g. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.

D. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
   1. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
   2. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Owner and Engineer and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
   3. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
   4. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.

5. Units of Measure: Report data in both I-P (inch-pound) and SI (metric) units.
6. Include the following on the title page of each report:
   a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
   b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
   c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
   d. Project name.
   e. Project location.
   f. Report date.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow measuring stations and balancing valves and rough setting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
   1. AABC (NSTSB), AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
   2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
   3. SMACNA (TAB).

B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.

C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.

D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
   1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
   2. Certified by one of the following:
      a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabc.com/#sle; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
      b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org/#sle.
      c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org/#sle.

E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

F. Approved TAB Agencies:
   1. Baromatic.
   2. Enviroaire.
   3. Controls Solutions Inc. (CSI).
   4. Environmental Testing Services.
   5. All American Balancing - **NOT ALLOWED**
   6. Substitutions must be approved by Engineer during Bid Phase.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
   1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
   2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
   3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
   4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
   5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
   6. Fans are rotating correctly.

7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
11. Duct system leakage is minimized.

B. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.03 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.

B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

C. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.04 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

A. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.

B. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

C. Mark on drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.

D. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

E. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

3.05 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.

B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.

C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.

D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.

E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.

F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.

G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.

H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.

I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.

J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.

L. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches positive static pressure near the building entries.

M. For variable air volume system powered units set volume controller to air flow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.

N. On fan powered VAV boxes, adjust air flow switches for proper operation.

O. For fans with variable pitch sheaves: Sheaves in equipment provided by manufacturer are for final belt and sheave sizing ONLY. TAB contractor shall be responsible for providing and installing final sheave and belt for fan.

3.06 SCOPE

A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
1. Packaged Roof Top Heating/Cooling Units.
2. Air Coils.
3. Air Inlets and Outlets.
4. Airflow measuring stations.

3.07 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

A. Electric Motors:
1. Manufacturer.
2. Model/Frame.
3. HP/BHP.
4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
5. Service factor.
6. Starter size, rating, heater elements.
7. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.

B. V-Belt Drives:
1. Identification/location.
2. Required driven RPM.
3. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM.
4. Belt, size and quantity.
5. Motor sheave diameter and RPM.
6. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual.

C. Cooling Coils:
1. Identification/number.
2. Location.
3. Service.
4. Manufacturer.
5. Air flow, design and actual.
6. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual.
7. Entering air WB temperature, design and actual.
8. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual.
9. Leaving air WB temperature, design and actual.
10. Water flow, design and actual.
11. Water pressure drop, design and actual.
12. Entering water temperature, design and actual.
13. Leaving water temperature, design and actual.
14. Saturated suction temperature, design and actual.
15. Air pressure drop, design and actual.

D. Heating Coils:
1. Identification/number.

2. Location.
3. Service.
4. Manufacturer.
5. Air flow, design and actual.
6. Water flow, design and actual.
7. Water pressure drop, design and actual.
8. Entering water temperature, design and actual.
9. Leaving water temperature, design and actual.
10. Entering air temperature, design and actual.
11. Leaving air temperature, design and actual.
12. Air pressure drop, design and actual.

E. Electric Duct Heaters:
1. Manufacturer.
2. Identification/number.
3. Location.
4. Model number.
5. Design kW.
6. Number of stages.
7. Phase, voltage, amperage.
8. Test voltage (each phase).
9. Test amperage (each phase).
10. Air flow, specified and actual.
11. Temperature rise, specified and actual.

F. Air Moving Equipment:
1. Location.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Model number.
4. Serial number.
5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.
6. Air flow, specified and actual.
7. Return air flow, specified and actual.
8. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
10. Inlet pressure.
11. Discharge pressure.
12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
13. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
14. Fan RPM.

G. Duct Traverses:
1. System zone/branch.
2. Duct size.
3. Design velocity.
4. Design air flow.
5. Test velocity.
6. Test air flow.
7. Duct static pressure.
8. Air temperature.

H. Air Distribution Tests:
1. Air terminal number.
2. Room number/location.
3. Terminal type.

4. Terminal size.
5. Area factor.
6. Design velocity.
7. Design air flow.
8. Test (final) velocity.
9. Test (final) air flow.
10. Percent of design air flow.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230713
DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct insulation.

B. Duct liner.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 0005 - Basic HVAC Requirements.

B. Section 23 3100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings: Glass fiber ducts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus 2017.

B. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form 2020a.

C. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications 2013 (Reapproved 2019).

D. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation 2014 (Reapproved 2019).

E. ASTM C916 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation 2020.

F. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material) 2019.

G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2021.

H. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials 2016.

I. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi 2015.

J. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2005 (Revised 2009).

K. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section and approved by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

A. Manufacturer:

1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
3. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
4. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
1. K value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
2. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
2. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

E. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gage, 0.0508 inch diameter.

2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Manufacturer:
1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
3. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
4. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.
1. K Value: 0.24 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
3. Secure with two coats of vapor barrier mastic and glass tape.

D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

2.04 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

A. Manufacturers:
1. Aeroflex USA, Inc: www.aeroflexusa.com/#sle.
2. Armacell LLC: www.armacell.us/#sle.
3. K-Flex USA LLC: www.kflexusa.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements

B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, in sheet form.
1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

D. Weather Barrier Coating: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation and ASTM E84 compliant.

2.05 DUCT LINER

A. Manufacturers:
   1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
   2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
   3. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
   4. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Note: Choose the liner type - Elastomeric Foam or Glass Fiber.

C. Elastomeric Foam Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, in sheet form.
   1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
   3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

D. Glass Fiber Insulation: Non-corrosive, incombustible glass fiber complying with ASTM C1071; rigid board and preformed round liner board; impregnated surface and edges coated with poly vinyl acetate polymer.
   1. Fungal Resistance: No growth when tested according to ASTM G21.
   2. Apparent Thermal Conductivity: Maximum of 0.31 at 75 degrees F.
   3. Service Temperature: Up to 250 degrees F.
   4. Rated Velocity on Coated Air Side for Air Erosion: 5,000 fpm, minimum.
   5. Minimum Noise Reduction Coefficients:
      a. 1 inch Thickness: 0.45.

E. Adhesive: Waterproof, fire-retardant type, ASTM C916.

F. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, self-adhesive pad with integral head.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Test ductwork for design pressure prior to applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Below Ambient Temperature:
   1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
   2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
   3. Insulate entire system, including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.

D. Exterior Applications: Provide insulation with vapor barrier jacket. Cover with with calked aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal duct section.

E. Slope exterior ductwork to shed water.

F. External Duct Insulation Application:
   1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
   2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.
   3. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
   4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
   5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

G. Duct and Plenum Liner Application:
   1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 90 percent coverage.
   2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for spacing.
   3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
   4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
   5. Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for air-flow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. Exhaust and Relief Ducts Within 10 ft of Exterior Openings:
   1. Flexible Glass Fiber Duct Insulation: 1-1/2 inches thick.

B. Outside Air Intake Ducts:
   1. Flexible Glass Fiber Duct Insulation: 1-1/2 inches thick.

C. Plenums:
   1. Flexible Glass Fiber Duct Insulation: 1-1/2 inches thick.
   2. Rigid Glass Fiber Duct Insulation: 1-1/2 inches thick.

D. Return Air Ducts:
   1. Duct Liner: 1 inch thick. First 10 feet from equipment only.

E. Supply Ducts:
   1. Duct Liner: 1 inch thick. First 10 feet from equipment only.
   2. Located in plenum or unconditioned space:
      a. Flexible Glass Fiber Duct Insulation: 1-1/2 inches thick.
   3. Located exposed in conditioned space:
      a. No insulation required.

F. Tranfer Ducts:
   1. Duct Liner: 1 inch thick. First 10 feet from equipment only.

G. Ducts Exposed to Outdoors:
   1. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Insulation: 2 inches thick
   2. Cover finished insulation with field applied a glass cloth jacket embedded in Foster No. 60-60 fire resistive mastic.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230925
DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Control Equipment

B. Software

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.

B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions.

C. Section 23 0005 - Basic HVAC Requirements.

D. Section 23 0553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

E. Section 23 0800 - Commissioning of HVAC.

F. Section 23 0913 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC.

G. Section 23 0915 - Variable Frequency Drives.

H. Section 23 2123 - Hydronic Pumps.

I. Section 23 3300 - Air Duct Accessories.

J. Section 23 3423 - HVAC Power Ventilators.

K. Section 23 5233.13 - Finned Water-Tube Boilers.

L. Section 23 7223 - Packaged Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Units.

M. Section 23 7413 - Packaged Outdoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units.

N. Section 23 8148 - Water Source Heat Pumps.

O. Division 26 - Electrical.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 PRODUCT INSTALLED BUT NOT FURNISHED UNDER THIS SECTION

A. Section 23 0913 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC:
   1. Duct static pressure sensors
   2. H2O Pressure Differential/Flow Switches

B. Section 28 4600 - Fire Detection and Alarm:
   1. Smoke Detectors/Fire Stats

1.05 PRODUCTS NOT FURNISHED OR INSTALLED BUT INTEGRATED WITH THE WORK OF THIS SECTION

A. General:
   1. Coordination Meeting: The Installer furnishing the DDC network shall meet with the Installer(s) furnishing each of the following products to coordinate details of the interface between these products and the DDC network. The Owner or his designated representative shall be present at this meeting. Each Installer shall provide the Owner and all other Installers with details of the proposed interface, hardware and software identifiers for the interface points, network identifiers, wiring requirements, communication speeds, and required network accessories. The purpose of this meeting shall be to insure there are no unresolved issues regarding the integration of these products into the DDC network. Submittals for these products shall not be approved prior to the completion of this meeting.

B. Section 23 8000 - Decentralized HVAC Equipment:

1. Unit ventilators, unit heaters, fan coils, etc.: Unit ventilators, unit heaters, fan coils, cabinet heaters, convective or fin tube heaters, zone reheat, and similar terminal units: These units shall be furnished configured to accept control inputs from an external building automation system controller. Factory mounted safeties and other controls shall not interfere with this controller.

C. Communications with Third Party Equipment:
   1. Any additional integral control systems included with the products integrated with the work of this section shall be furnished with a open protocol network interface for integration into the Direct Digital Control System described in this section.

1.06 DESCRIPTION

A. General: The control system shall consist of a high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers and a web-based operator interface. Depict each mechanical system and building floor plan by a point-and-click graphic. A web server with a network interface card shall gather data from this system and generate web pages accessible through a conventional web browser on each PC connected to the network. Operators shall be able to perform all normal operator functions through the web browser interface.

B. The system shall directly control HVAC equipment as detailed on the drawings. Each zone controller shall provide occupied and unoccupied modes of operation by individual zone. Furnish energy conservation features such as optimal start and stop, night setback, request-based logic, and demand level adjustment of setpoints as specified in the sequence.

C. System shall use open protocol communications to the operator workstation or web server and for communication between control modules.

1.07 APPROVED CONTROL SYSTEMS INSTALLERS

A. Control-net - Contact Alan Putnam (586)510-4526

B. Inclusion on this list does not guarantee acceptance of products or installation. Control systems shall comply with the terms of this specification.
   1. The Contractor shall use only operator workstation software, controller software, custom application programming language, and controllers from the corresponding manufacturer and product line unless the Owner approves use of multiple manufacturers.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer and Manufacturer Qualifications
   1. Installer shall have an established working relationship with the Control System Manufacturer.
   2. Installer shall have successfully completed Control System Manufacturer's control system training. Upon request, Installer shall present record of completed training including course outlines.

B. Perform work in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

1.09 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Work, materials, and equipment shall comply with the most restrictive of local, state, and federal authorities' codes and ordinances or these plans and specifications. As a minimum, the installation shall comply with current editions in effect 30 days prior to receipt of bids of the following codes:
   1. National Electric Code (NEC)
   2. International Building Code (IBC)
      a. Section 719 Ducts and Air Transfer Openings
      b. Section 907 Fire Alarm and Detection Systems
      c. Section 909 Smoke Control Systems
      d. Chapter 28 Mechanical

3. International Mechanical Code (IMC)
4. ANSI/ASHRAE 135-2004: Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Systems (BACNET)

1.10 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Performance Standards. System shall conform to the following minimum standards over network connections. Systems shall be tested using manufacturer's recommended hardware and software for operator workstation (server and browser for web-based systems).
   1. Graphic Display. A graphic with 20 dynamic points shall display with current data within 10 sec.
   2. Graphic Refresh. A graphic with 20 dynamic points shall update with current data within 8 sec. and shall automatically refresh every 15 sec.
   3. Configuration and Tuning Screens. Screens used for configuring, calibrating, or tuning points, PID loops, and similar control logic shall automatically refresh within 6 sec.
   4. Object Command. Devices shall react to command of a binary object within 2 sec. Devices shall begin reacting to command of an analog object within 2 sec.
   5. Alarm Response Time. An object that goes into alarm shall be annunciated at the workstation within 15 sec.
   6. Program Execution Frequency. Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every 5 sec. Select execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
   7. Performance. Programmable controllers shall be able to completely execute DDC PID control loops at a frequency adjustable down to once per sec. Select execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
   8. Multiple Alarm Annunciation. Each workstation on the network shall receive alarms within 5 sec of other workstations.
   9. Reporting Accuracy. System shall report values with minimum end-to-end accuracy as listed below:
      a. Space Temperature: +/- 1 degrees F
      b. Ducted Air: +/- 1 degrees F
      c. Outside Air: +/- 2 degrees F
      d. Dew Point: +/- 3 degrees F
      e. Water Temperature: +/- 1 degrees F
      f. Delta-T: +/- 0.25 degrees F
      g. Relative Humidity: +/- 5% RH
      h. Water Flow: +/- 2% of full scale
      i. Airflow (terminal): +/- 10% of full scale
         1) Accuracy applies to 10% - 100% of scale
      j. Airflow (measuring stations): +/- 5% of full scale
      k. Air Pressure (ducts): +/- 0.1 in. w.g.
      l. Air Pressure (space): +/- 0.01 in. w.g.
      m. Water Pressure: +/- 2% of full scale
         1) For both absolute and differential pressure
      n. Electrical (A, V, W, Power Factor): +/- 1% of reading
         1) Not including utility supplied meters
      o. Carbon Monoxide (CO): +/- 5% of reading
      p. Carbon Dioxide (CO2): +/- 50 ppm
   10. Control Stability and Accuracy. Control loops shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within tolerances as listed below:
      a. Air Pressure (0 to 6 in. w.g.): +/- 0.2 in. w.g.
      b. Air Pressure (-0.1 to 0.1 in. w.g.): +/- 0.01 in. w.g.
      c. Airflow: +/-10% of full scale
      d. Space Temperature: +/- 2.0 degrees F
      e. Duct Temperature: +/- 3 degrees F

f. Humidity: +/- 5% RH
g. Fluid Pressure (1 to 150 psi): +/- 1.5 psi
h. Fluid Pressure (0 to 50 in. w.g. differential): +/- 1.0 in. w.g.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

A. Direct Digital Control System Hardware
1. Complete bill of materials indicating quantity, manufacturer, model number, and relevant technical data of equipment to be used.
2. Manufacturer's description and technical data such as performance curves, product specifications, and installation and maintenance instructions for items listed below and for relevant items not listed below:
a. Direct digital controllers (controller panels)
b. Transducers and transmitters
c. Sensors (include accuracy data)
d. Actuators
e. Valves
f. Relays and switches
g. Control panels
h. Power supplies
i. Batteries
j. Operator interface equipment
k. Wiring
3. Wiring diagrams and layouts for each control panel. Show termination numbers.
4. Floor plan schematic diagrams indicating field sensor and controller locations.
5. Riser diagrams showing control network layout, communication protocol, and wire types.

B. Central System Hardware and Software
1. Complete bill of material indicating quantity, manufacturer, model number, and relevant technical data of equipment used.
2. Manufacturer's description and technical data such as product specifications and installation and maintenance instructions for items listed below and for relevant items furnished under this contract not listed below:
a. Central Processing Unit (CPU) or web server
b. Monitors
c. Keyboards
d. Power supplies
e. Battery backups
f. Interface equipment between CPU or server and control panels
g. Operating System software
h. Operator interface software
i. Color graphic software
j. Third-party software
3. Schematic diagrams of control, communication, and power wiring for central system installation. Show interface wiring to control system.
4. Network riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and control panels.

C. Controlled Systems
1. Riser diagrams showing control network layout, communication protocol, and wire types.
2. Schematic diagram of each controlled system. Label control points with point names. Graphically show locations of control elements.
3. Schematic wiring diagram of each controlled system. Label control elements and terminals. Where a control element is also shown on control system schematic, use the same name.

4. Instrumentation list (Bill of Materials) for each controlled system. List each control system element in a table. Show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
5. Complete description of control system operation including sequences of operation. Include and reference schematic diagram of controlled system. List I/O points and software points specified in Section 23 09 93. Indicate alarmed and trended points.

D. Training Materials: Provide course outline and materials for each class at least six weeks before first class. Training shall be furnished via instructor-led sessions, computer-based training, or web-based training. Engineer will modify course outlines and materials if necessary to meet Owner's needs. Engineer will review and approve course outlines and materials at least three weeks before first class.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Warrant work as follows:
1. Warrant labor and materials for specified control system free from defects for a period of 12 months after final acceptance. Control system failures during warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no additional cost or reduction in service to Owner. Respond during normal business hours within 24 hours of Owner's warranty service request.
2. Work shall have a single warranty date, even if Owner receives beneficial use due to early system start-up. If specified work is split into multiple contracts or a multi-phase contract, each contract or phase shall have a separate warranty start date and period.
3. Provide updates to operator workstation or web server software, project-specific software, graphic software, database software, and firmware that resolve Contractor-identified software deficiencies at no charge during warranty period. If available, Owner can purchase in-warranty service agreement to receive upgrades for functional enhancements associated with above-mentioned items. Do not install updates or upgrades without Owner's written authorization.
4. Exception: Contractor shall not be required to warrant reused devices except those that have been rebuilt or repaired. Installation labor and materials shall be warranted. Demonstrate operable condition of reused devices at time of Engineer's acceptance.

1.13 OWNERSHIP OF PROPRIETARY MATERIAL

A. Project-specific software and documentation shall become Owner's property. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Graphics
2. Record drawings
3. Database
4. Application programming code
5. Documentation

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Use new products the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and selling for use in new installations. Do not use this installation as a product test site unless explicitly approved in writing by Owner. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.

2.02 COMMUNITCATION

A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise an open protocol internetwork.

B. Install new wiring and network devices as required to provide a complete and workable control network.

C. Each controller shall have a communication port for temporary connection to a laptop computer or other operator interface. Connection shall support memory downloads and other commissioning and troubleshooting operations.

D. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.
   1. An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, and control algorithms shall be viewable and editable from each internetwork controller.
   2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all cross-controller links required to execute control strategies. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address or by using a point-and-click interface.

E. Controllers with real-time clocks shall synchronize with the building management system. System shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated controller via the internetwork. If applicable, system shall automatically adjust for daylight saving and standard time.

F. System shall be expandable to at least twice the required input and output objects with additional controllers, associated devices, and wiring.

G. System shall support Web services data exchange with any other system that complies with XML (extensible markup language) and SOAP (simple object access protocol) standards specified by the Web Services Interoperability Organization (WS-I) Basic Profile 1.0 or higher. Web services support shall as a minimum be provided at the workstation or web server level and shall enable data to be read from or written to the system.
   1. System shall support Web services read data requests by retrieving requested trend data or point values (I/O hardware points, analog value software points, or binary value software points) from any system controller or from the trend history database.
   2. System shall support Web services write data request to each analog and binary object that can be edited through the system operator interface by downloading a numeric value to the specified object.
   3. For read or write requests, the system shall require user name and password authentication and shall support SSL (Secure Socket Layer) or equivalent data encryption.
   4. System shall support discovery through a Web services connection or shall provide a tool available through the Operator Interface that will reveal the path/identifier needed to allow a third party Web services device to read data from or write data to any object in the system which supports this service.

2.03 OPERATOR INTERFACE

A. Operator Interface. Web server shall reside on high-speed network with building controllers. Each standard browser connected to server shall be able to access all system information. In addition to the primary operator interface, the system shall include a secondary interface compatible with a locally available commercial wireless network and viewable on a commercially available wireless device such as a Wireless Access Protocol (WAP) enabled cellular telephone or personal digital assistant (PDA). This secondary interface may be text-based and shall provide a summary of the most important data. As a minimum, the following capabilities shall be provided through this interface:
   1. An operator authentication system that requires an operator to log in before viewing or editing any data, and which can be configured to limit the privileges of an individual operator.
   2. The ability to view and acknowledge any alarm in the system. Alarms or links to alarms shall be provided on a contiguous list so the operator can quickly view all alarms.

3. A summary page or pages for each piece of equipment in the system. This page shall include the current values of all critical I/O points and shall allow the operator to lock binary points on or off and to lock analog points to any value within their range.
4. Navigation links that allow the operator to quickly navigate from the home screen to any piece of equipment in the system, and then return to the home screen. These links may be arranged in a hierarchical fashion, such as navigating from the home screen to a particular building, then to a specific floor in the building, and then to a specific room or piece of equipment.

B. Communication. Web server or workstation and controllers shall communicate using an open protocol communications language. Web server or workstation and control network backbone shall communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol.

C. Hardware. Each workstation or web server shall consist of the following:
1. Hardware Base. Industry-standard hardware shall meet or exceed DDC system manufacturer's recommended specifications and shall meet response times as specified. Hard disk shall have sufficient memory to store system software, one year of data for trended points, and a system database at least twice the size of the existing database at system acceptance. Configure computers and network connections if multiple computers are required to meet specified memory and performance. Web server or workstations shall be IBM-compatible PCs with a minimum of:
   a. Intel Pentium 2.66 GHz processor
   b. 1 GB RAM
   c. 40 GB hard disk providing data at 100 MB/sec
   d. 48x CD-ROM drive
   e. Serial, parallel, and network communication ports and cables required for proper system operation
2. Modem. Auto-dial modem and associated cables shall transmit over voice-grade telephone lines at a nominal 56,000 baud and shall provide communication between workstation or web server and remote buildings and workstations.

D. Operator Functions. Operator interface shall allow each authorized operator to execute the following functions as a minimum:
1. Log In and Log Out. System shall require user name and password to log in to operator interface.
2. Point-and-click Navigation. Operator interface shall be graphically based and shall allow operators to access graphics for equipment and geographic areas using point-and-click navigation.
3. View and Adjust Equipment Properties. Operators shall be able to view controlled equipment status and to adjust operating parameters such as setpoints, PID gains, on and off controls, and sensor calibration.
4. View and Adjust Operating Schedules. Operators shall be able to view scheduled operating hours of each schedulable piece of equipment on a weekly or monthly calendar-based graphical schedule display, to select and adjust each schedule and time period, and to simultaneously schedule related equipment. System shall clearly show exception schedules and holidays on the schedule display.
5. View and Respond to Alarms. Operators shall be able to view a list of currently active system alarms, to acknowledge each alarm, and to clear (delete) unneeded alarms.
6. View and Configure Trends. Operators shall be able to view a trend graph of each trended point and to edit graph configuration to display a specific time period or data range. Operator shall be able to create custom trend graphs to display on the same page data from multiple trended points.
7. View and Configure Reports. Operators shall be able to run preconfigured reports, to view report results, and to customize report configuration to show data of interest.
8. Manage Control System Hardware. Operators shall be able to view controller status, to restart (reboot) each controller, and to download new control software to each controller.

9. Manage Operator Access. Typically, only a few operators are authorized to manage operator access. Authorized operators shall be able to view a list of operators with system access and of functions they can perform while logged in. Operators shall be able to add operators, to delete operators, and to edit operator function authorization. Operator shall be able to authorize each operator function separately.

E. System Software.
   1. Operating System. Web server shall have an industry-standard professional-grade operating system. Acceptable systems include Microsoft Windows XP Pro, Red Hat Linux, or Sun Solaris. Coordinate operating system type with the Owner.
   2. System Graphics. Operator interface shall be graphically based and shall include at least one graphic per piece of equipment or occupied zone, graphics for each chilled water and hot water system, and graphics that summarize conditions on each floor of each building included in this contract. Indicate thermal comfort on floor plan summary graphics using dynamic colors to represent zone temperature relative to zone setpoint.
      a. Functionality. Graphics shall allow operator to monitor system status, to view a summary of the most important data for each controlled zone or piece of equipment, to use point-and-click navigation between zones or equipment, and to edit setpoints and other specified parameters.
      b. Animation. Graphics shall be able to animate by displaying different image files for changed object status.
      c. Alarm Indication. Indicate areas or equipment in an alarm condition using color or other visual indicator.
      d. Format. Graphics shall be saved in an industry-standard format such as BMP, JPEG, PNG, or GIF. Web-based system graphics shall be viewable on browsers compatible with World Wide Web Consortium browser standards. Web graphic format shall require no plug-in (such as HTML and JavaScript) or shall only require widely available no-cost plug-ins (such as Active-X and Macromedia Flash).

F. System Tools. System shall provide the following functionality to authorized operators as an integral part of the operator interface or as stand-alone software programs. If furnished as part of the interface, the tool shall be available from each workstation or web browser interface. If furnished as a stand-alone program, software shall be installable on standard IBM-compatible PCs with no limit on the number of copies that can be installed under the system license.
   1. Automatic System Database Configuration. Each workstation or web server shall store on its hard disk a copy of the current system database, including controller firmware and software. Stored database shall be automatically updated with each system configuration or controller firmware or software change.
   2. Controller Memory Download. Operators shall be able to download memory from the system database to each controller.
   3. System Configuration. Operators shall be able to configure the system.
   4. Online Help. Context-sensitive online help for each tool shall assist operators in operating and editing the system.
   5. Security. System shall require a user name and password to view, edit, add, or delete data.
      a. Operator Access. Each user name and password combination shall define accessible viewing, editing, adding, and deleting functions in each system application, editor, and object. Authorized operators shall be able to vary and deny each operator's accessible functions based on equipment or geographic location.
      b. Automatic Log Out. Automatically log out each operator if no keyboard or mouse activity is detected. Operators shall be able to adjust automatic log out delay.
      c. Encrypted Security Data. Store system security data including operator passwords in an encrypted format. System shall not display operator passwords.
   6. System Diagnostics. System shall automatically monitor controller and I/O point operation. System shall annunciate controller failure and I/O point locking (manual overriding to a fixed value).

7. Alarm Processing. System input and status objects shall be configurable to alarm on departing from and on returning to normal state. Operator shall be able to enable or disable each alarm and to configure alarm limits, alarm limit differentials, alarm states, and alarm reactions for each system object. Configure and enable alarm points as detailed on the drawings.
8. Alarm Messages. Alarm messages shall use an English language descriptor without acronyms or mnemonics to describe alarm source, location, and nature.
9. Alarm Reactions. Operator shall be able to configure (by object) actions workstation or web server shall initiate on receipt of each alarm. As a minimum, workstation or web server shall be able to log, print, start programs, display messages, send e-mail, send page, and audibly annunciate.
10. Alarm Maintenance. Operators shall be able to view system alarms and changes of state chronologically, to acknowledge and delete alarms, and to archive closed alarms to the workstation or web server hard disk from each workstation or web browser interface.
11. Trend Configuration. Operator shall be able to configure trend sample or change of value (COV) interval, start time, and stop time for each system data object and shall be able to retrieve data for use in spreadsheets and standard database programs. Controller shall sample and store trend data and shall be able to archive data to the hard disk.
12. Object and Property Status and Control. Operator shall be able to view, and to edit if applicable, the status of each system object and property by menu, on graphics, or through custom programs.
13. Reports and Logs. Operator shall be able to select, to modify, to create, and to print reports and logs. Operator shall be able to store report data in a format accessible by standard spreadsheet and word processing programs.
14. Standard Reports. Furnish the following standard system reports:
    a. Objects. System objects and current values filtered by object type, by status (in alarm, locked, normal), by equipment, by geographic location, or by combination of filter criteria.
    b. Alarm Summary. Current alarms and closed alarms. System shall retain closed alarms for an adjustable period.
    c. System shall log the following to a database or text file and shall retain data for an adjustable period:
        1) Alarm History.
        2) Trend Data. Operator shall be able to select trends to be logged.
        3) Operator Activity. At a minimum, system shall log operator log in and log out, control parameter changes, schedule changes, and alarm acknowledgment and deletion. System shall date and time stamp logged activity.
15. Custom Reports. Operator shall be able to create custom reports that retrieve data, including archived trend data, from the system, that analyze data using common algebraic calculations, and that present results in tabular or graphical format. Reports shall be launched from the operator interface.
16. Graphics Generation. Graphically based tools and documentation shall allow Operator to edit system graphics, to create graphics, and to integrate graphics into the system. Operator shall be able to add analog and binary values, dynamic text, static text, and animation files to a background graphic using a mouse.
17. Graphics Library. Complete library of standard HVAC equipment graphics shall include equipment such as chillers, boilers, air handlers, terminals, fan coils, and unit ventilators. Library shall include standard symbols for other equipment including fans, pumps, coils, valves, piping, dampers, and ductwork. Library graphic file format shall be compatible with graphics generation tools.
18. Custom Application Programming. Operator shall be able to create, edit, debug, and download custom programs. System shall be fully operable while custom programs are edited, compiled, and downloaded. Programming language shall have the following features:

a. Language. Language shall be graphically based and shall use function blocks arranged in a logic diagram that clearly shows control logic flow. Function blocks shall directly provide functions listed below, and operators shall be able to create custom or compound function blocks.
b. Programming Environment. Tool shall provide a full-screen, cursor-and-mouse-driven programming environment that incorporates word processing features such as cut and paste. Operators shall be able to insert, add, modify, and delete custom programming code, and to copy blocks of code to a file library for reuse in other control programs.
c. Independent Program Modules. Operator shall be able to develop independently executing program modules that can disable, enable and exchange data with other program modules.
d. Debugging and Simulation. Operator shall be able to step through the program observing intermediate values and results. Operator shall be able to adjust input variables to simulate actual operating conditions. Operator shall be able to adjust each step's time increment to observe operation of delays, integrators, and other time-sensitive control logic. Debugger shall provide error messages for syntax and for execution errors.
e. Conditional Statements. Operator shall be able to program conditional logic using compound Boolean (AND, OR, and NOT) and relational (EQUAL, LESS THAN, GREATER THAN, NOT EQUAL) comparisons.
f. Mathematical Functions. Language shall support floating-point addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, and square root operations, as well as absolute value calculation and programmatic selection of minimum and maximum values from a list of values.
g. Variables: Operator shall be able to use variable values in program conditional statements and mathematical functions.
    1) Time Variables. Operator shall be able to use predefined variables to represent time of day, day of the week, month of the year, and date. Other predefined variables or simple control logic shall provide elapsed time in seconds, minutes, hours, and days. Operator shall be able to start, stop, and reset elapsed time variables using the program language.
    2) System Variables. Operator shall be able to use predefined variables to represent status and results of Controller Software and shall be able to enable, disable, and change setpoints of Controller Software as described in Controller Software section.

G. Portable Operator's Terminal. Provide all necessary software to configure an IBM-compatible laptop computer for use as a Portable Operator's Terminal. Operator shall be able to connect configured Terminal to the system network or directly to each controller for programming, setting up, and troubleshooting.

2.04 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

A. Building and energy management application software shall reside and operate in system controllers. Applications shall be editable through operator workstation, web browser interface, or engineering workstation.

B. Scheduling. System shall provide the following schedule options as a minimum:
1. Weekly. Provide separate schedules for each day of the week. Each schedule shall be able to include up to 5 occupied periods (5 start-stop pairs or 10 events).
2. Exception. Operator shall be able to designate an exception schedule for each of the next 365 days. After an exception schedule has executed, system shall discard and replace exception schedule with standard schedule for that day of the week.
3. Holiday. Operator shall be able to define 24 special or holiday schedules of varying length on a scheduling calendar that repeats each year.

C. System Coordination. Operator shall be able to group related equipment based on function and location and to use these groups for scheduling and other applications.

D. Binary and Analog Alarms. See Paragraph 2.3.F.7 (Alarm Processing).

E. Alarm Reporting. See Paragraph 2.3.F.9 (Alarm Reactions).

F. Remote Communication. System shall automatically contact operator workstation or server on receipt of critical alarms. If no network connection is available, system shall use a modem connection.

G. Maintenance Management. System shall generate maintenance alarms when equipment exceeds adjustable runtime, equipment starts, or performance limits.

H. Sequencing. Application software shall sequence chillers, boilers, and pumps as detailed on the drawings.

I. PID Control. System shall provide direct- and reverse-acting PID (proportional-integral-derivative) algorithms. Each algorithm shall have anti-windup and selectable controlled variable, setpoint, and PID gains. Each algorithm shall calculate a time-varying analog value that can be used to position an output or to stage a series of outputs.

J. Staggered Start. System shall stagger controlled equipment restart after power outage. Operator shall be able to adjust equipment restart order and time delay between equipment restarts.

K. Energy Calculations.
   1. System shall accumulate and convert instantaneous power (kW) or flow rates (L/s [gpm]) to energy usage data.
   2. System shall calculate a sliding-window average (rolling average). Operator shall be able to adjust window interval to 15 minutes, 30 minutes, or 60 minutes.

L. Anti-Short Cycling. Binary output objects shall be protected from short cycling by means of adjustable minimum on-time and off-time settings.

M. On and Off Control with Differential. System shall provide direct- and reverse-acting on and off algorithms with adjustable differential to cycle a binary output based on a controlled variable and setpoint.

N. Runtime Totalization. System shall provide an algorithm that can totalize runtime for each binary input and output. Operator shall be able to enable runtime alarm based on exceeded adjustable runtime limit.

2.05 CONTROLLERS

A. General. Provide Building Controllers (BC), Advanced Application Controllers (AAC), Application Specific Controllers (ASC), Smart Actuators (SA), and Smart Sensors (SS) as required to achieve performance specified.

B. Communication.
   1. Service Port. Each controller shall provide a service communication port for connection to a Portable Operator's Terminal. Connection shall be extended to space temperature sensor ports where shown on drawings.
   2. Signal Management. BC and ASC operating systems shall manage input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and to allow for central monitoring and alarms.
   3. Data Sharing. Each BC and AAC shall share data as required with each networked BC and AAC.
   4. Stand-Alone Operation. Each piece of equipment specified shall be controlled by a single controller to provide stand-alone control in the event of communication failure. All I/O points specified for a piece of equipment shall be integral to its controller. Provide stable and reliable stand-alone control using default values or other method for values normally read over the network.

C. Environment. Controller hardware shall be suitable for anticipated ambient conditions.

1. Controllers used outdoors or in wet ambient conditions shall be mounted in waterproof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at -29°C to 60°C (-20°F to 140°F).
2. Controllers used in conditioned space shall be mounted in dust-protective enclosures and shall be rated for operation at 0°C to 50°C (32°F to 120°F).

D. Keypad. Provide a local keypad and display for each BC and AAC. Operator shall be able to use keypad to view and edit data. Keypad and display shall require password to prevent unauthorized use. If the manufacturer does not normally provide a keypad and display for each BC and AAC, provide the software and any interface cabling needed to use a laptop computer as a Portable Operator's Terminal for the system.

E. Real-Time Clock. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.

F. Serviceability.
1. Controllers shall have diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor.
2. Wires shall be connected to a field-removable modular terminal strip or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
3. Each BC and AAC shall continually check its processor and memory circuit status and shall generate an alarm on abnormal operation. System shall continuously check controller network and generate alarm for each controller that fails to respond.

G. Memory.
1. Controller memory shall support operating system, database, and programming requirements.
2. Each BC and AAC shall retain BIOS and application programming for at least 72 hours in the event of power loss.
3. Each ASC and SA shall use nonvolatile memory and shall retain BIOS and application programming in the event of power loss. System shall automatically download dynamic control parameters following power loss.

H. Immunity to Power and Noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).

I. Transformer. ASC power supply shall be fused or current limiting and shall be rated at a minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption.

2.06 INPUT AND OUTPUT INTERFACE

A. General. Hard-wire input and output points to BCs, AACs, ASCs, or SAs.

B. Protection. Shorting an input or output point to itself, to another point, or to ground shall cause no controller damage. Input or output point contact with up to 24 V for any duration shall cause no controller damage.

C. Binary Inputs. Binary inputs shall monitor the on and off signal from a remote device. Binary inputs shall provide a wetting current of at least 12 mA and shall be protected against contact bounce and noise. Binary inputs shall sense dry contact closure without application of power external to the controller.

D. Pulse Accumulation Inputs. Pulse accumulation inputs shall conform to binary input requirements and shall accumulate up to 10 pulses per second.

E. Analog Inputs. Analog inputs shall monitor low-voltage (0-10 Vdc), current (4-20 mA), or resistance (thermistor or RTD) signals. Analog inputs shall be compatible with and field configurable to commonly available sensing devices.

F. Binary Outputs. Binary outputs shall send an on-or-off signal for on and off control. Building Controller binary outputs shall have three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights. Outputs shall be selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.

G. Analog Outputs. Analog outputs shall send a modulating 0-10 Vdc or 4-20 mA signal as required to properly control output devices. Each Building Controller analog output shall have a

two-position (auto-manual) switch, a manually adjustable potentiometer, and status lights. Analog outputs shall not drift more than 0.4% of range annually.

H. Tri-State Outputs. Control three-point floating electronic actuators without feedback with tri-state outputs (two coordinated binary outputs). Tri-State outputs may be used to provide analog output control in zone control and terminal unit control applications such as VAV terminal units, duct-mounted heating coils, and zone dampers.

I. Universal Inputs and Outputs. Inputs and outputs that can be designated as either binary or analog in software shall conform to the provisions of this section that are appropriate for their designated use.

2.07 POWER SUPPLIES AND LINE FILTERING

A. Power Supplies. Control transformers shall be UL listed. Furnish Class 2 current-limiting type or furnish over-current protection in primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service in accordance with NEC requirements. Limit connected loads to 80% of rated capacity.
   1. DC power supply output shall match output current and voltage requirements. Unit shall be full-wave rectifier type with output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak-to-peak. Regulation shall be 1.0% line and load combined, with 100-microsecond response time for 50% load changes. Unit shall have built-in over-voltage and over-current protection and shall be able to withstand 150% current overload for at least three seconds without trip-out or failure.
      a. Unit shall operate between 0°C and 50°C (32°F and 120°F). EM/RF shall meet FCC Class B and VDE 0871 for Class B and MILSTD 810C for shock and vibration.
      b. Line voltage units shall be UL recognized and CSA listed.

B. Power Line Filtering.
   1. Provide internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations and controllers. Surge protection shall have:
   2. Dielectric strength of 1000 V minimum
   3. Response time of 10 nanoseconds or less
   4. Transverse mode noise attenuation of 65 dB or greater
   5. Common mode noise attenuation of 150 dB or greater at 40-100 Hz

2.08 AUXILIARY CONTROL DEVICES

A. Local Control Panels.
   1. Indoor control panels shall be fully enclosed NEMA 1 construction with hinged door key-lock latch and removable sub-panels. A common key shall open each control panel and sub-panel.
   2. Prewire internal and face-mounted device connections with color-coded stranded conductors tie-wrapped or neatly installed in plastic troughs. Field connection terminals shall be UL listed for 600 V service, individually identified per control and interlock drawings, with adequate clearance for field wiring.
   3. Each local panel shall have a control power source power switch (on-off) with overcurrent protection.

2.09 WIRING AND RACEWAYS

A. General. Provide copper wiring, plenum cable, and raceways as specified in applicable sections of Division 26.

B. Insulated wire shall use copper conductors and shall be UL listed for 90°C (200°F) minimum service.

2.10 FIBER OPTIC CABLE SYSTEM

A. Optical Cable. Optical cables shall be duplex 900 mm tight-buffer construction designed for intra-building environments. Sheath shall be UL listed OFNP in accordance with NEC Article 770. Optical fiber shall meet the requirements of FDDI, ANSI X3T9.5 PMD for 62.5/125mm.

B. Connectors. Field terminate optical fibers with ST type connectors. Connectors shall have ceramic ferrules and metal bayonet latching bodies.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Thoroughly examine project plans for control device and equipment locations. Report discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to Architect or Engineer for resolution before starting rough-in work.

B. Inspect site to verify that equipment can be installed as shown. Report discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to Engineer for resolution before starting rough-in work.

C. Examine drawings and specifications for work of others. Report inadequate headroom or space conditions or other discrepancies to Engineer and obtain written instructions for changes necessary to accommodate Section 23 0923 work with work of others. Controls Contractor shall perform at his expense necessary changes in specified work caused by failure or neglect to report discrepancies.

3.02 PROTECTION

A. Controls Contractor shall protect against and be liable for damage to work and to material caused by Contractor's work or employees.

B. Controls Contractor shall be responsible for work and equipment until inspected, tested, and accepted. Protect material not immediately installed. Close open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during storage and construction to prevent entry of foreign objects.

3.03 COORDINATION

1. Assist in coordinating space conditions to accommodate the work of each trade where work will be installed near or will interfere with work of other trades. If installation without coordination causes interference with work of other trades, Contractor shall correct conditions without extra charge.
2. Coordinate and schedule work with other work in the same area and with work dependent upon other work to facilitate mutual progress.

B. Test and Balance.
1. Provide Test and Balance Contractor a single set of necessary tools to interface to control system for testing and balancing.
2. Train Test and Balance Contractor to use control system interface tools.
3. Provide a qualified technician to assist with testing and balancing the first 20 terminal units.
4. Test and Balance Contractor shall return tools undamaged and in working condition at completion of testing and balancing.

C. Life Safety.
1. Duct smoke detectors required for air handler shutdown are provided under Division 28. Interlock smoke detectors to air handlers for shutdown as indicated on drawings.
2. Smoke dampers and actuators required for duct smoke isolation are provided under Division 23. Interlock smoke dampers to air handlers as indicated on drawings.
3. Fire and smoke dampers and actuators required for fire-rated walls are provided under Division 23. Fire and smoke damper control is provided under Division 28.

D. Coordination with Other Controls. Integrate with and coordinate controls and control devices furnished or installed by others as follows.
1. Communication media and equipment shall be provided as specified.
2. Each supplier of a controls product shall configure, program, start up, and test that product to meet the sequences of operation detailed on the drawings.
3. Coordinate and resolve incompatibility issues that arise between control products provided under this section and those provided under other sections or divisions of this specification.

4. Controls Contractor shall be responsible for integration of control products provided by multiple suppliers regardless of where integration is described within the contract documents.

3.04 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP

A. Install equipment, piping, and wiring or raceway horizontally, vertically, and parallel to walls wherever possible.

B. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for piping and equipment vibration isolation.

C. Install equipment in readily accessible locations as defined by National Electrical Code (NEC) Chapter 1 Article 100 Part A.

D. Verify wiring integrity to ensure continuity and freedom from shorts and ground faults.

E. Equipment, installation, and wiring shall comply with industry specifications and standards and local codes for performance, reliability, and compatibility.

3.05 FILED QUALITY CONTROL

A. Work, materials, and equipment shall comply with rules and regulations of applicable local, state, and federal codes and ordinances.

B. Continually monitor field installation for code compliance and workmanship quality.

C. Contractor shall arrange for work inspection by local or state authorities having jurisdiction over the work.

3.06 WIRING

A. Control and interlock wiring and installation shall comply with national and local electrical codes, Division 26, and manufacturer's recommendations. Where the requirements of Section 23 09 23 differ from Division 26, Section 23 09 23 shall take precedence.

B. NEC Class 1 (line voltage) wiring shall be UL listed in approved raceway as specified by NEC and Division 26.

C. Low-voltage wiring shall meet NEC Class 2 requirements. Subfuse low-voltage power circuits as required to meet Class 2 current limit.

D. NEC Class 2 (current-limited) wires not in raceway but in concealed and accessible locations such as return air plenums shall be UL listed for the intended application.

E. Install wiring in raceway where subject to mechanical damage and at levels below 3 m (10ft) in mechanical, electrical, or service rooms.

F. Install Class 1 and Class 2 wiring in separate raceways. Boxes and panels containing high-voltage wiring and equipment shall not be used for low-voltage wiring except for the purpose of interfacing the two through relays and transformers.

G. Do not install wiring in raceway containing tubing.

H. Run exposed Class 2 wiring parallel to a surface or perpendicular to it and tie neatly at 3 m (10 ft) intervals.

I. Use structural members to support or anchor plenum cables without raceway. Do not use ductwork, electrical raceways, piping, or ceiling suspension systems to support or anchor cables.

J. Secure raceways with raceway clamps fastened to structure and spaced according to code requirements. Raceways and pull boxes shall not be hung on or attached to ductwork, electrical raceways, piping, or ceiling suspension systems.

K. Size raceway and select wire size and type in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NEC requirements.

L. Include one pull string in each raceway 2.5 cm (1 in.) or larger.

M. Use color-coded conductors throughout.

N. Locate control and status relays in designated enclosures only. Do not install control and status relays in packaged equipment control panel enclosures containing Class 1 starters.

O. Conceal raceways except within mechanical, electrical, or service rooms. Maintain minimum clearance of 15 cm (6 in.) between raceway and high-temperature equipment such as steam pipes or flues.

P. Adhere to requirements in Division 26 where raceway crosses building expansion joints.

Q. Install insulated bushings on raceway ends and enclosure openings. Seal top ends of vertical raceways.

R. Terminate control and interlock wiring related to the work of this section. Maintain at the job site updated (as-built) wiring diagrams that identify terminations.

S. Flexible metal raceways and liquid-tight flexible metal raceways shall not exceed 1 m (3 ft) in length and shall be supported at each end. Do not use flexible metal raceway less than ½ in. electrical trade size. Use liquid-tight flexible metal raceways in areas exposed to moisture including chiller and boiler rooms.

T. Install raceway rigidly, support adequately, ream at both ends, and leave clean and free of obstructions. Join raceway sections with couplings and according to code. Make terminations in boxes with fittings. Make terminations not in boxes with bushings.

3.07 COMMUNICATION WIRING

A. Communication wiring shall be low-voltage Class 2 wiring.

B. Install communication wiring in separate raceways and enclosures from other Class 2 wiring.

C. During installation do not exceed maximum cable pulling, tension, or bend radius specified by the cable manufacturer.

D. Verify entire network's integrity following cable installation using appropriate tests for each cable.

E. Install lightning arrestor according to manufacturer's recommendations between cable and ground where a cable enters or exits a building.

F. Each run of communication wiring shall be a continuous length without splices when that length is commercially available. Runs longer than commercially available lengths shall have as few splices as possible using commercially available lengths.

G. Label communication wiring to indicate origination and destination.

H. Ground coaxial cable according to NEC regulations article on "Communications Circuits, Cable, and Protector Grounding."

3.08 FIBER OPTIC CABLE

A. During installation do not exceed maximum pulling tensions specified by cable manufacturer. Post-installation residual cable tension shall be within cable manufacturer's specifications.

B. Install cabling and associated components according to manufacturers' instructions. Do not exceed minimum cable and unjacketed fiber bend radii specified by cable manufacturer.

3.09 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

A. Install sensors according to manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for operating environment.

C. Install room temperature sensors on concealed junction boxes properly supported by wall framing.

D. Air seal wires attached to sensors in their raceways or in the wall to prevent sensor readings from being affected by air transmitted from other areas.

E. Use averaging sensors in mixing plenums and hot and cold decks. Install averaging sensors in a serpentine manner vertically across duct. Support each bend with a capillary clip.

F. Install mixing plenum low-limit sensors in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Support each bend with a capillary clip. Provide 3 m (1 ft) of sensing element for each 1 m2 (1 ft2) of coil area.

G. Install pipe-mounted temperature sensors in wells. Install liquid temperature sensors with heat-conducting fluid in thermal wells.

H. Install outdoor air temperature sensors on north wall at designated location with sun shield.

I. Differential Air Static Pressure.
   1. Supply Duct Static Pressure. Pipe high-pressure tap to duct using a pitot tube. Make pressure tap connections according to manufacturer's recommendations.
   2. Return Duct Static Pressure. Pipe high-pressure tap to duct using a pitot tube. Make pressure tap connections according to manufacturer's recommendations.
   3. Building Static Pressure. Pipe pressure sensor's low-pressure port to the static pressure port located on the outside of the building through a high-volume accumulator. Pipe high-pressure port to a location behind a thermostat cover.
   4. Piping to pressure transducer pressure ports shall contain a capped test port adjacent to transducer.
   5. Pressure transducers, except those controlling VAV boxes, shall be located in control panels, not on monitored equipment or on ductwork. Mount transducers in a vibration-free location accessible for service without use of ladders or special equipment.
   6. Mount gauge tees adjacent to air and water differential pressure taps. Install shut-off valves before tee for water gauges.

J. Smoke detectors, freezestats, high-pressure cut-offs, and other safety switches shall be hard-wired to de-energize equipment as described in the sequence of operation. Switches shall require manual reset. Provide contacts that allow DDC software to monitor safety switch status.

3.10 WARNING LABELS

A. Affix permanent warning labels to equipment that can be automatically started by the control system.
   1. Labels shall use white lettering (12-point type or larger) on a red background.
   2. Warning labels shall read as follows.
      a. C A U T I O N: This equipment is operating under automatic control and may start or stop at any time without warning. Switch disconnect to "Off" position before servicing

B. Affix permanent warning labels to motor starters and control panels that are connected to multiple power sources utilizing separate disconnects.
   1. Labels shall use white lettering (12-point type or larger) on a red background.
   2. Warning labels shall read as follows.
      a. C A U T I O N: This equipment is fed from more than one power source with separate disconnects. Disconnect all power sources before servicing.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF HARDWARE AND WIRING

A. Label wiring and cabling, including that within factory-fabricated panels, with control system address or termination number at each end within 5 cm (2 in.) of termination.

B. Permanently label or code each point of field terminal strips to show instrument or item served.

C. Label control panels with minimum 1 cm (½ in.) letters on laminated plastic nameplates.

D. Label each control component with a permanent label. Label plug-in components such that label remains stationary during component replacement.

E. Label room sensors related to terminal boxes or valves with nameplates.

F. Manufacturers' nameplates and UL or CSA labels shall be visible and legible after equipment is installed.

G. Label identifiers shall match record documents.

3.12 PROGRAMMING

A. Software Programming. Programming shall provide actions for each possible situation. Graphic- or parameter-based programs shall be documented. Text-based programs shall be modular, structured, and commented to clearly describe each section of the program.
   1. Application Programming. Provide application programming that adheres to the sequences of operation. Program documentation or comment statements shall reflect language used in sequences of operation.
   2. System Programming. Provide system programming necessary for system operation.

B. Operator Interface.
   1. Standard Graphics. Provide graphics as specified in Section 23 09 23 Article 2.3 Paragraph E.2 (System Graphics). Show on each equipment graphic input and output points and relevant calculated points. Point information on graphics shall dynamically update.
   2. Install, initialize, start up, and troubleshoot operator interface software and functions (including operating system software, operator interface database, and third-party software installation and integration required for successful operator interface operation).

3.13 CONTROL SYSTEM CHECKOUT AND TESTING

A. Startup Testing. Complete startup testing to verify operational control system before notifying Owner of system demonstration. Provide Owner with schedule for startup testing. Owner may have representative present during any or all startup testing.
   1. Calibrate and prepare for service each instrument, control, and accessory equipment furnished under Section 23 09 23.
   2. Verify that control wiring is properly connected and free of shorts and ground faults. Verify that terminations are tight.
   3. Enable control systems and verify each input device's calibration. Calibrate each device according to manufacturer's recommendations.
   4. Verify that binary output devices such as relays, solenoid valves, two-position actuators and control valves, and magnetic starters, operate properly and that normal positions are correct.
   5. Verify that analog output devices such as I/Ps and actuators are functional, that start and span are correct, and that direction and normal positions are correct. Check control valves and automatic dampers to ensure proper action and closure. Make necessary adjustments to valve stem and damper blade travel.
   6. Prepare a log documenting startup testing of each input and output device, with technician's initials certifying each device has been tested and calibrated.
   7. Verify that system operates according to sequences of operation. Simulate and observe each operational mode by overriding and varying inputs and schedules. Tune PID loops and each control routine that requires tuning.
   8. Alarms and Interlocks.
      a. Check each alarm with an appropriate signal at a value that will trip the alarm.
      b. Trip interlocks using field contacts to check logic and to ensure that actuators fail in the proper direction.
      c. Test interlock actions by simulating alarm conditions to check initiating value of variable and interlock action.

3.14 CLEANING

A. On completion of work, check equipment furnished under this section for paint damage. Repair damaged factory-finished paint to match adjacent areas. Replace deformed cabinets and enclosures with new material and repaint to match adjacent areas.

3.15 TRAINING

A. Provide training for a designated staff of Owner's representatives. Training shall be provided via self-paced training, web-based or computer-based training, classroom training, or a combination of training methods.

B. Training shall enable students to accomplish the following objectives.

1. Proficiently operate system
2. Understand control system architecture and configuration
3. Understand DDC system components
4. Understand system operation, including DDC system control and optimizing routines (algorithms)
5. Operate workstation and peripherals
6. Log on and off system
7. Access graphics, point reports, and logs
8. Adjust and change system setpoints, time schedules, and holiday schedules
9. Recognize common HVAC system malfunctions by observing system graphics, trend graphs, and other system tools
10. Understand system drawings and Operation and Maintenance manual
11. Understand job layout and location of control components
12. Access data from DDC controllers
13. Operate portable operator's terminals
14. Create and change system graphics
15. Create, delete, and modify alarms, including configuring alarm reactions
16. Create, delete, and modify point trend logs (graphs) and multi-point trend graphs
17. Configure and run reports
18. Add, remove, and modify system's physical points
19. Create, modify, and delete application programming
20. Add operator interface stations
21. Add a new controller to system
22. Download firmware and advanced applications programming to a controller
23. Configure and calibrate I/O points
24. Maintain software and prepare backups
25. Interface with job-specific, third-party operator software
26. Add new users and understand password security procedures

C. Divide presentation of objectives into three sessions (1-13, 14-23, and 24-26). Participants will attend one or more of sessions, depending on knowledge level required.
   1. Day-to-day Operators (objectives 1-13)
   2. Advanced Operators (objectives 1-13 and 14-23)
   3. System Managers and Administrators (objectives 1-13 and 24-26)

D. Provide course outline and materials according to Section 23 09 23 Article 1.10 (Submittals). Provide one copy of training material per student.

E. Instructors shall be factory-trained and experienced in presenting this material.

F. Perform classroom training using a network of working controllers representative of installed hardware.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233100
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.

B. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.

C. Manufactured ductwork and fittings.

D. Sheet metal materials.

E. Sealants and gaskets.

F. Hangers and supports.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 03 - Concrete

B. Division 07 - Thermal Moisture Protection: Firestopping

C. Section 23 0005 - Basic HVAC Requirements

D. Section 23 0593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

E. Section 23 0713 - Duct Insulation: External insulation and duct liner.

F. Section 23 3300 - Air Duct Accessories.

G. Section 23 3700 - Air Outlets and Inlets.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2014.

B. ASTM A276/A276M - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes 2017.

C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.

D. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength 2018a.

E. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2014.

F. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric) 2014.

G. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems 2018.

H. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations 2021.

I. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2005 (Revised 2009).

J. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors current edition, including all revisions.

K. UL 1978 - Grease Ducts Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 2221 - Tests of Fire Resistive Grease Duct Enclosure Assemblies Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI 7.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials, duct liner, duct connections, and factory fabricated fittings.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit 1/4 scale, double line shop drawings that indicate duct fittings, duct size, bottom of duct elevations, necessary offsets to accommodate building structure, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, elevations, all fittings, and configuration prior to start of work for all systems.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Construct ductwork to SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 1995, Second Edition with Addendum No. 1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCT AND FITTING ASSEMBLIES

A. Regulatory Requirements: Construct ductwork to comply with NFPA 90A standards.

B. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

E. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.02 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCT AND FITTING ASSEMBLIES

A. Regulatory Requirements: Construct ductwork to comply with NFPA 90A standards.

B. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    b. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
   1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
   1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types ansd fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.03 MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.

C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
   1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
   2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

D. Galvanealed Sheet Steel (FOR EXPOSED, PAINTED DUCTWORK): Comply with ASTM A653-09; hot dipped zinc iron coated steel, annealed, coating designation "A" (A60, A40)

E. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

F. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.

G. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
   1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

H. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inchminimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inchminimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

I. Aluminum for Ducts: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M); aluminum sheet, alloy 3003-H14. Aluminum Connectors and Bar Stock: Alloy 6061-T651 or of equivalent strength.

2.04 SEALANTS AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
   1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.

2. Tape Width: 3 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-ing wg, positive and negative
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg pressure class, positive or negative.

2.05 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, "Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
   1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
   2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
   3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.06 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

A. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

B. Provide turning vanes in all mitered elbows.

C. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide air foil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.

D. T's, bends, and elbows: construct according to SMACNA (DCS).

E. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.

F. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

G. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings two gages heavier than duct gages indicated in SMACNA Standard. Joints shall be minimum 4 inch cemented slip joint, brazed or electric welded. Prime coat welded joints.

H. Provide standard 45 degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90 degree conical tee connections may be used.

I. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

2.07 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

B. Flat Oval Ducts: Machine made from round spiral lockseam duct.
   1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
   2. Fittings: Manufacture at least two gages heavier metal than duct.
   3. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

C. Flexible Ducts: Black polymer film supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
   1. UL labeled.
   2. Insulation: Fiberglass insulation with polyethylene vapor barrier film.
   3. Pressure Rating: 4 inches WG positive and 0.5 inches WG negative.
   4. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
   5. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees F to 175 degrees F.

D. Kitchen Cooking Hood and Grease Exhaust: Nominal 3 inches thick ceramic fiber insulation between 20 gage, 0.0375 inch, Type 304 stainless steel liner and 24 gage, 0.0239 inch aluminized steel sheet outer jacket.
   1. Tested and UL listed for use with commercial cooking equipment in accordance with NFPA 96.
   2. Certified for zero clearance to combustible material in accordance with:
      a. UL 2221 with a 2 hour rating.

3. Materials and construction of the modular sections and accessories to be in accordance with the terms of the following listings:
   a. UL 1978.
   b. UL 2221.

E. Non-Fibrous, Close Cell, Indoor/Outdoor Ductwork: Factory Manufactured Pre-Insulated Exterior Ductwork.
   1. Duct Panel Core: Aluminum Foil Scrim Phenolic Foam Ductwork (Pro-R or Similar)
   2. Closed Cell CFC-free phenolic foam bonded on both sides with factory applied 0.001- inch thick aluminum foil reinforced with fiberglass scrim.
      a. Maximum Temperature: 185ºF inside ducts or ambient temperature surrounding ducts.
      b. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.146 Btu · in/hr · sq. ft · deg F at 75ºF mean temperature.
      c. Permeability: 0.0002 perms maximum when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A.
      d. Antimicrobial Agent: Compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL, and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
      e. Noise-Reduction Coefficient: 0.65 minimum when tested according to ASTM C 423, Mounting A.
      f. Required Markings: UL label and other markings required by UL181 on each full sheet of duct panel; UL ratings for closure materials.
      g. Internal Vapor Barrier: Foil Faced
      h. R-Values:
         1) R-20: Double Wall 2 15/16 inch Thick Panel
   3. Exterior Cladding: Provide cladding options with a minimum of 1,000-micron or 0.040” thickness
   4. Aluminum: UV stable, 0.040” Kynar 500 Pre-Finished aluminum.
   5. Standard Color: as selected by Architect / Owner / Engineer during submittals
   6. Galvanized Color Clad Steel
   7. Standard Color: as selected by Architect / Owner / Engineer during submittals
   8. Galvanized Steel: Carbon Steel, G90 Galvanized coated, 0.0276-inch-thick (24 gauge)
   9. Stainless Steel
   10. Paint Grip Steel
   11. Duct sections shall be factory fabricated with gasketed TDC Flanges and Pittsburgh style seams
   12. Pressure Class: -10"up to 10” w.g.
   13. Air Leakage: Less than Class 3 @ 2” w.g.
   14. Weight: Maximum weight range of 1 – 1.6 lbs / sq. ft.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

D. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

F. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

G. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

H. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

I. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

J. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

K. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

L. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

M. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

N. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

O. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.

P. Kitchen Hood Exhaust: Provide residue traps at base of vertical risers with provisions for clean out.

Q. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.

R. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.

S. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

T. Slope exterior ductwork to shed water

3.02 HANGERS AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
   1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
   2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
   3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
   4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
   5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.04 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
   1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
   2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
   3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
   4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
   5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
   6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
   7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
   8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
   9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
   10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
   11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
   12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
   13. All locations, Laboratory Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.

3.05 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
   1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
   2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
   3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
   1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.

2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
   1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
   2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
   3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
   4. Coils and related components.
   5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
   6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
   7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
   1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
   2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
   3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
   4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
   5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
   6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
   7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROLS

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:
   1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
   2. Test the following systems:
      a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
   3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
   4. Keep open ends of ductwork covered during construction.
   5. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
   6. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
   7. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCAACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
    a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.07 SCHEDULES

A. Supply Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
    a. Pressure Class: Positive 1-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12
    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
    a. Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectuangular: 6.
    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
3. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:
    a. Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

B. Return Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
    a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
    a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 4-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

C. Exhaust Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
    a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
2. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting Laboratory and Process (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 3 and 4) Air:
    a. Type 316, stainless-steel sheet.
        1) Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
        2) Concealed: No. 2D finish.
    b. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 6-inch wg.
    c. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
    d. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.

D. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

E. Intermediate Reinforcement:
1. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
   a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
   b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.

F. Elbow Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
   a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
      1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
   b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
      1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
      3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
   c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
      1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
      3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
   a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
   b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
   c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
   a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
      1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90 degree elbow.
      2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90 degree elbow.
      3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90 degree elbow.
      4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
   b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.

c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Welded.

G. Branch Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
1) Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
c. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
d. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
e. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233300
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air turning devices/extractors.
B. Backdraft dampers - metal.
C. Backdraft dampers - fabric.
D. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
E. Duct access doors.
F. Duct test holes.
G. Fire dampers.
H. Flexible duct connectors.
I. Smoke dampers.
J. Volume control dampers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project procedural and administrative requirements.
B. Division 07 - Thermal and Moisture Protection: Firestopping
C. Section 23 0005 - Basic HVAC Requirements
D. Section 23 3100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.
E. Section 23 3600 - Air Terminal Units: Pressure regulating damper assemblies.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems 2018.
B. NFPA 92 - Standard for Smoke Control Systems 2018.
C. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations 2021.
D. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2005 (Revised 2009).
E. UL 33 - Safety Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
F. UL 555 - Standard for Fire Dampers Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
G. UL 555S - Standard for Smoke Dampers Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR TURNING DEVICES/EXTRACTORS

A. Multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.

2.02 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - METAL

A. Multi-Blade, Parallel Action Gravity Balanced Backdraft Dampers: Galvanized steel, with center pivoted blades of maximum 6 inch width, with felt or flexible vinyl sealed edges, linked together in rattle-free manner with 90 degree stop, steel ball bearings, and plated steel pivot pin; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.

2.03 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - FABRIC

A. Fabric Backdraft Dampers: Factory-fabricated.
   1. Blades: Neoprene coated fabric material.
   2. Birdscreen: 1/2 inch nominal mesh of galvanized steel or aluminum.
   3. Maximum Velocity: 1000 fpm (5 mps) face velocity.

2.04 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Nailor Industries, Inc: www.nailor.com.
   2. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
   3. United Enertech: www.unitedenertech.com.
   4. Greenheck: www.greenheck.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A, UL 555, UL 555S, and as indicated.

C. Provide factory sleeve and collar for each damper.

D. Multiple Blade Dampers: Fabricate with 16 gage, 0.0598 inch galvanized steel frame and blades, oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel sleeve bearings and plated steel axles, stainless steel jamb seals, 1/8 by 1/2 inch plated steel concealed linkage, stainless steel closure spring, blade stops, and lock, and 1/2 inch actuator shaft.

E. Operators: UL listed and labelled spring return electric type suitable for 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz. Provide end switches to indicate damper position. Locate damper operator on interior of duct and link to damper operating shaft.

F. Normally Open Smoke Responsive Fire Dampers: Curtain type, closing upon actuation of electro thermal link, flexible stainless steel blade edge seals to provide constant sealing pressure, stainless steel springs with locking devices to ensure positive closure for units mounted horizontally.

G. Electro Thermal Link: Fusible link melting at 165 degrees F; 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz; UL listed and labeled.

2.05 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

2.06 DUCT TEST HOLES

A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

B. Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.

2.07 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Nailor Industries, Inc: www.nailor.com.
   2. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
   3. United Enertech: www.unitedenertech.com.
   4. Greenheck: www.greenheck.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 555, and as indicated.

C. Curtain Type Dampers: Galvanized steel with interlocking blades. Provide stainless steel closure springs and latches for horizontal installations. Configure with blades out of air stream except for 1.0 inch pressure class ducts up to 12 inches in height.

D. Fusible Links: UL 33, separate at 165 degrees F with adjustable link straps for combination fire/balancing dampers.

2.08 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

B. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.

2.09 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Nailor Industries, Inc: www.nailor.com.
2. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
3. United Enertech: www.unitedenertech.com.
4. Greenheck: www.greenheck.com.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 555S, and as indicated.

C. Dampers: UL Class 1 airfoil blade type smoke damper, normally open automatically operated by electric actuator.

2.10 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

B. Single Blade Dampers:
1. Blade: 24 gage, 0.0239 inch, minimum.

C. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 by 72 inch. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.
1. Blade: 18 gage, 0.0478 inch, minimum.

D. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon, thermoplastic elastomer, or sintered bronze bearings.

E. Quadrants:
1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
2. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.
3. Where rod lengths exceed 30 inches provide regulator at both ends.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). Refer to Section 23 3100 for duct construction and pressure class.

B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.

C. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide for cleaning kitchen exhaust ducts in accordance with NFPA 96 Provide minimum 8 by 8 inch size for hand access, size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 4 by 4 inch for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.

D. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

E. Provide fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and smoke dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire rated components, and where required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.

F. Install smoke dampers and combination smoke and fire dampers in accordance with NFPA 92.

G. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to Owner's representative.

H. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.

I. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.

J. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233700
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Diffusers:
   1. Perforated ceiling diffusers.
   2. Rectangular ceiling diffusers.

B. Registers/grilles:
   1. Ceiling-mounted, egg crate exhaust and return register/grilles.
   2. Wall-mounted, supply register/grilles.
   3. Wall-mounted, exhaust and return register/grilles.

C. Duct-mounted supply and return registers/louvers.

D. Louvers:

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project provedural and administrative requirements.

B. Division 09 - Finishes: Painting of ducts and visible behind outlets and inlets.

C. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Painting of ducts visible behind outlets and inlets.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating 2015.

B. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets 2006 (Reaffirmed 2011).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.

B. Test and rate louver performance in accordance with AMCA 500-L.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Krueger-HVAC: www.krueger-hvac.com.

B. Price Industries: www.price-hvac.com.

C. Titus, a brand of Air Distribution Technologies: www.titus-hvac.com.

2.02 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Type: Provide square, plaque face diffuser to discharge air in 360 degree pattern with sectorizing baffles where indicated.

B. Connections: Round.

C. Frame: Provide surface mount, snap-in, inverted T-bar, spline, and _____ type. In plaster ceilings, provide plaster frame and ceiling frame.

D. Fabrication: Steel with baked enamel finish.

E. Color: As indicated.

F. Accessories: Provide radial opposed blade, butterfly, combination splitter, and _____ volume control damper; removable core, sectorizing baffle, safety chain, wire guard, equalizing grid, operating rod extension, anti-smudging device, gaskets for surface mounted diffusers, and _____ with damper adjustable from diffuser face.

2.03 PERFORATED FACE CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Type: Perforated face with fully adjustable pattern and removable face.

B. Frame: Surface mount type. In plaster ceilings, provide plaster frame and ceiling frame.

C. Fabrication: Steel with steel frame and baked enamel finish.

D. Color: As indicated.

E. Accessories: Radial opposed blade damper and multi-louvered equalizing grid with damper adjustable from diffuser face.

2.04 DUCT-MOUNTED SUPPLY AND RETURN REGISTERS/LOUVERS

A. Type: Duct-mounted, rectangular register for round-spiral duct with adjustable pivot-ended blades, end caps, built-in volume damper, and dual cover flanges to lay flush on duct surface regardless of diameter. Performance to match manufacturer's catalog data.

B. Material: 22 gage, 0.0299 inch.

C. Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.05 CEILING EGG CRATE EXHAUST AND RETURN GRILLES

A. Type: Egg crate style face consisting of 1/2 by 1/2 by 1/2 inch grid core.

B. Fabrication: Grid core consists of aluminum with mill aluminum finish.

C. Color: As indicated.

D. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.

E. Accessories: Provide integral, gang & face operated opposed blade damper, 2 inch filter frame, plaster frame, square mesh insect screen, square mesh debris screen, prescored molded fiberglass back, 45 degree angled eggcrate or other similar provisions for visual blocking such as angled louver, 90 degree duct elbow, etc., and _____.

2.06 WALL SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Streamlined and individually adjustable blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing with spring or other device to set blades, vertical face, single deflection.

B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting and gasket.

C. Fabrication: Steel with 20 gage, 0.0359 inch minimum frames and 22 gage, 0.0299 inch minimum blades, steel and aluminum with 20 gage, 0.0359 inch minimum frame, or aluminum extrusions, with factory baked enamel finish.

D. Color: As indicated.

E. Damper: Integral, gang-operated opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.07 WALL EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing, with spring or other device to set blades, vertical face.

B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.

C. Fabrication: Steel frames and blades, with factory baked enamel finish.

D. Color: As indicated on the drawings.

E. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.08 LOUVERS

2.09 INTAKE AND RELIEF LOUVERS

A. Louver Manufacturers:
   1. Greenheck .
   2. Ruskin.

B. Quality Assurance:
   1. Louvers licensed to bear AMCA Certified Ratings Seal. Ratings based on tests and procedures performed in accordance with AMCA 511 and comply with AMCA Certified Ratings Program. AMCA Certified Ratings Seal applies to air performace and water penetration ratings.

C. Fabrication:
   1. Frame:
      a. Material: Extruded aluminum, Alloy 6063-T5.
      b. Wall Thickness: 0.081 inch (2.1mm), nominal.
      c. Depth: 6 inches.
      d. Downspouts and caulking surfaces.
   2. Blades:
      a. Style: Drainable.
      b. Material: Extruded aluminum, Alloy 6063-T5.
      c. Wall Thickness: 0.081 inch (2.1mm), nominal.
      d. Angle: 37 degrees.
      e. Centers: 6 inches.
   3. Bird Screen:
      a. Material: Aluminum, 3/4 inch x 0.51 inch expaned, flattened.
      b. Frame: Removeable, rewireable.
   4. Gutters: Drain gutters in head frame at each blade.
   5. Downspouts: Downspouts in jambs to drain water from louver for minimum water cascade from blade to blade.
   6. Vertical Supports: Hidden vertical supports to allow continuous line appearance up to 120 inches.
   7. Sill: Steeply angles integral sill eliminating areas of standing or trapped moisture where mold or mildew may thrive and effect indoor air quality.
   8. Assembly: Factory assemble louver components.

D. Perforamce Data:
   1. Design Load: Incorporate structural supports required to withstand wind load of 25 pounds per square foot (100 mph wind equivalent).

E. Accessories:
   1. Blank-Off Panels: 0.063 inch extruded aluminum, 2 inch insulated core finish to match louver.
   2. Insect Screen: Aluminum mech construction.

F. Factory Finish:
   1. Baked Enamel Finish:
      a. Color shall be as selected by architect.
      b. Finish to be applied after a thourough cleaning and preparation of the metal surface.
      c. Total dry film thickness: 1.2 mils.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to comply with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.

C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.

D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.

E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black. Refer to Section 09 9123.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 237413
PACKAGED OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Packaged roof top unit.

B. Unit controls.

C. Remote panel.

D. Roof mounting curb and base.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE STD 90.1-2019 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

B. AHRI 340/360 I-P 2022 Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment

C. AHRI 210/240 - Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; 2026.

D. AHRI 270 (SI/I-P) - Sound Performance Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment; 2025.

E. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide capacity and dimensions of manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Indicate electrical service with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and duct connections.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate capacity and dimensions of manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Indicate electrical service with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and duct connections.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.

D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

B. Roof curb shall be designed to conform to NRCA Standards.

C. Unit shall be safety certified by ETL and ETL US Listed. Unit nameplate shall include the ETL/ETL Canada Label

D. Packaged air-cooled condenser and air-source heat pump units shall be certified in accordance with ANSI/AHRI Standard 340/360 performance rating of commercial and industrial unitary air-conditioning and heat pump equipment.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact. Ship, handle, and unload units according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions. Factory shipping covers to remain in place until installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Provide a five year warranty to include coverage for refrigeration compressors.

1.08 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Furnish service and maintenance of packaged roof top units for one year from date of substantial completion.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide two sets of MERV 14 filters and one Merv 8 construction filter.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Trane, a brand of Ingersoll Rand

B. Aaon Inc.

C. Daikin

D. Greenheck

E. Carrier

F. Substitutions by voluntary alternate.

2.02 ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONING UNITS

A. Description: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled and prewired, consisting of cabinet and frame, supply fan, return fan, heat exchanger and burner, heat recovery coil, controls, air filters, refrigerant cooling coil and compressor, condenser coil and condenser fan.

B. Refrigerant: Use only refrigerants that have ozone depletion potential (ODP) of zero and global warming potential (GWP) of less than 50.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Cabinet: Steel with baked enamel finish, including access doors with piano hinges and locking handle. Structural members shall be minimum 18 gage, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm), with access doors or panels of minimum 20 gage, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm).

B. All cabinet walls, access doors, and roof shall be fabricated of double wall, impact resistant, rigid polyurethane foam panels.

C. Unit insulation shall have a minimum thermal resistance R-value of 16. Foam insulation shall have a minimum density of 2 pounds/cubic foot and shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D-1929-11 for a minimum flash ignition temperature of 610°F.

D. Unit construction shall be double wall with G90 galvanized steel on both sides and a thermal break.

E. Unit shall be designed to reduce air leakage and infiltration through the cabinet. Cabinet leakage shall not exceed 1% of total airflow when tested at 3 times the minimum external static pressure provided in AHRI Standard 340/360. Panel deflection shall not exceed L/240 ratio at 125% of design static pressure, at a maximum 8 inches of positive or negative static pressure, to reduce air leakage. Deflection shall be measured at the midpoint of the panel height and width. Continuous sealing shall be included between panels and between access doors and openings to reduce air leakage. Refrigerant piping and electrical conduit through cabinet panels shall include sealing to reduce air leakage.

F. Access to filters, dampers, cooling coils, reheat coil, heaters, energy recovery wheels, compressors, water-cooled condensers, and electrical and controls components shall be through hinged access doors with quarter turn, lockable handles. Full length stainless steel piano hinges shall be included on the doors

G. Exterior paint finish shall be capable of withstanding at least 2,500 hours, with no visible corrosive effects, when tested in a salt spray and fog atmosphere in accordance with ASTM B 117-95 test procedure.

H. Units with cooling coils shall include double sloped 304 stainless steel drain pans.

I. Supply and Return Fan: Forward curved centrifugal type, resiliently mounted, and rubber isolated hinge mounted ECM high efficiency motor with direct drive.. Isolate complete fan assembly.

2.04 ELECTRICAL

A. Unit shall have a minimum of 10 kAIC SCCR.

B. Unit shall be provided with factory installed and factory wired, non-fused disconnect switch.

C. Unit shall be provided with factory installed and field wired 115V, 20 amp GFI outlet in the unit control panel.

2.05 BURNER

A. Gas Burner: Atmospheric type burner with adjustable combustion air supply, pressure regulator, gas valves, manual shut-off, intermittent spark or glow coil ignition, flame sensing device, and automatic 100 percent shut-off pilot.

B. Gas Burner Safety Controls: Energize ignition, limit time for establishment of flame, prevent opening of gas valve until pilot flame is proven, stop gas flow on ignition failure, energize blower motor, and after air flow proven and slight delay, allow gas valve to open.

C. Heat exchanger shall be stainless steel

D. High Turndown Modulating Natural Gas Furnace shall be equipped with modulating gas valves, adjustable speed combustion blowers, stainless steel tubular heat exchangers, and electronic controller. Combustion blowers and gas valves shall be capable of modulation. Electronic controller includes a factory wired, field installed supply air temperature sensor. Sensor shall be field installed in the supply air ductwork. Supply air temperature setpoint shall be adjustable on the electronic controller within the controls compartment. Gas heater shall be capable of capacity turndown ratio as shown on the unit rating sheet. Heat trace shall be include on the condensate drain line.

2.06 EVAPORATOR COIL

A. Provide copper tube aluminum fin coil assembly with galvanized drain pan and connection.

B. Provide capillary tubes or thermostatic expansion valves for units of 6 tons (21 kw) capacity and less, and thermostatic expansion valves and alternate row circuiting for units 7.5 tons (26 kw) cooling capacity and larger.

C. The direct expansion (DX) cooling coil shall be fabricated of seemless high efficiency copper tubing that is mechanically expanded into high efficiency aluminum plate fins.

D. Coils shall be multi-row, staggered tube design with a minimum of 3 rows.

E. All cooling coils shall have an interlaced coil circuiting that keeps the full coil face active at all load conditions.

F. All coils shall be factory leak tested with high pressure under water.

G. Hot Gas Reheat:
   1. Unit shall be equipped with a fully modulating hot gas reheat coil with hot gas coming from the condenser.
   2. Hot gas reheat coil shall be microchannel design. Fins shall be brazed to tubing for direct bond. The capacity of the reheat coil shall allow for a 20F temperature rise at all operating conditions.

2.07 COMPRESSOR

A. Provide inverter scroll compressors, 3600 rpm maximum, resiliently mounted with positive lubrication, crankcase heater, high and low pressure safety controls, motor overload protection, suction and discharge service valves and gauge ports, and filter drier.

B. Fabricated of double wall, rigid polyurethane foam insulated panels to prevent the transmission of noise outside the cabinet.

2.08 CONDENSER COIL

A. Provide copper tube aluminum fin coil assembly with subcooling rows and coil guard.

B. Provide direct drive propeller fans, resiliently mounted with fan guard, motor overload protection, wired to operate with compressor. Provide high efficiency fan motors.

C. Condenser fans shall be ECM or VFD driven variable speed for condenser head pressure control.

D. Factory provided and factory programmed VFDs shall continuously modulate the fan air flow to maintain head pressure at acceptable levels.

E. Cooling operation shall be allowed down to 35°F with adjustable compressor lockout.

2.09 ENERGY RECOVEREY (OPTION - REFER TO SCHEDULES)

A. Unit shall contain a factory mounted and tested energy recovery wheel(s). The energy recovery wheel(s) shall be mounted in a rigid frame containing the wheel drive motor, drive belt, wheel seals and bearings.

B. Units 30 tons and smaller shall have a wheel frame able to slide out for service and removal from the cabinet

C. The energy recovery cassette shall be an Underwriters Laboratories Recognized Component for electrical and fire safety. The wheel drive motor shall be an Underwriters Laboratory Recognized Component and shall be mounted in the cassette frame and supplied with a service connector or junction box. Thermal performance shall be certified by the manufacturer in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 84, Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers and AHRI Standard 1060, Rating Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment. Cassettes shall be listed in the AHRI Certified Products.

D. Unit shall include 2 inch thick, pleated panel outside air filters with an ASHRAE MERV rating of 8, upstream of the wheels. (Unit shall include 2 inch thick, pleated panel outside air and exhaust air filters with an ASHRAE MERV rating of 8, upstream of the wheels.)

E. Hinged service access door shall allow access to the wheel(s).

F. Units with energy recovery shall have a defrost cycle. Defrost control shall be stop/jog or manufacturers standard defrost sequence.

2.10 OUTSIDE AIR/ECONOMIZER

A. Unit shall include 0-100% economizer consisting of a motor operated outside air damper and return air damper assembly constructed of extruded aluminum, hollow core, airfoil blades with rubber edge and end seals. Damper blades shall be gear driven and designed to have no more than 20 cfm of leakage per sq ft. at 4 in. w.g. air pressure differential across the damper. Low leakage dampers shall be Class 2 AMCA certified, in accordance with AMCA Standard 511. Damper assembly shall be controlled by spring return, enthalpy activated fully modulating actuator. Unit shall include outside air opening bird screen, outside air hood and barometric relief dampers

B. Economizer shall be furnished with return air CO2 override.

2.11 FILTERS

A. Unit shall include 4 inch thick, pleated panel filters with an ASHRAE rating of 11 (13) (14), upstream of the cooling coil. Unit shall also include 2 inch thick, pleated panel pre filters with a minimum ASHRAE MERV rating of 8, upstream of the 4 inch standard filters.

B. Units shall have a clogged filter switch

2.12 OPERATING CONTROLS

A. Packaged Controls:
   1. Provide low voltage, adjustable room thermostat to control burner operation, compressor and condenser fan, and supply fan to maintain temperature setting.
      a. Include system selector switch (heat-off-cool) and fan control switch (auto-on).

b. Include BACnet system interface for integration into building management system by others.

B. Field Installed Controls:
1. Provide refrigeration controls with packaged controller. Fan, dampers, actuators and components to be prepped for wire and connection by others. Refer to controls diagram and sequence of operations TCC to coordinate required points from refrigeration controller to BAS.
2. Refrigerant safeties shall be required if variable speed compressors are provided
3. Provide low voltage terminal strip for remote control of unit by Temperature Control Contractor.
4. The unit shall have remote safety shutdown terminals for field installation of a smoke detector which shuts off the unit's control circuit

2.13 ROOF CURBS

A. Roof Mounting Curb: 24 inches high, galvanized steel, channel frame with gaskets, nailer strips.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that roof is ready to receive work and opening dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

B. Verify that proper power supply is available.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A.

3.03 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Prepare and start equipment. Adjust for proper operation.

3.04 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260005
BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26 and Division 28.

B. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including Division 00 and Division 01 specification sections, apply to work of this section.

C. Provide all items, articles, materials, operations or methods listed, mentioned or scheduled on drawings and/or herein, including all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary and required for their completion.

D. The items in this section are supplementary to the requirements set forth in other portions of the specifications as indicated under Item "A" above.

1.02 DRAWINGS

A. The drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, electrical systems and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.

B. Examine the drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, conduit, junction boxes and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.

C. Deviations from the drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect/Engineer.

D. The architectural and structural drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, mechanical drawings in all matters pertaining to mechanical trades and electrical drawings in all matters pertaining to electrical trades. Where there are conflicts or differences between the drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.

1.03 INSPECTION OF SITE

A. Visit the site, examine and verify the conditions under which the work must be conducted before submitting proposal.

B. The submitting of a proposal implies that the contractor has visited the site and understands the conditions under which the work must be conducted.

1.04 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Provide and remove upon completion of the project, in accordance with the general conditions, a complete temporary electrical and telephone service during construction.

1.05 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures.

1.06 GUARANTEE

A. Contractor guarantees that the installation is free from defects and agrees to replace or repair, any part of this installation which becomes defective within a period of one year following final acceptance, unless noted otherwise, provided that such failure is due to defects in the equipment, material or installation or to follow the specifications and drawings. File with the Owner any and all guarantees from the equipment manufacturers.

1.07 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES

A. Unless otherwise indicated, all required permits, licenses, inspections, approvals and fees for electrical work shall be secured and paid for by the contractor. All work shall conform to all applicable codes, rules and regulations. Applicable publications listed in all sections of Division 26 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

B. Rules of local utility companies shall be complied with. Check with the utility company supplying service to the installation and determine all devices including, but not limited to, all current and potential transformers, meter boxes, C.T. cabinets and meters which will be required and include the cost of all such items in proposal.

C. All work shall be executed in accordance with the rules and regulations set forth in local and state codes. Prepare any detailed drawings or diagrams which may be required by the governing authorities. Where the drawings and/or specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the drawings and/or specifications shall govern.

1.08 STANDARDS OF MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP:

A. All materials shall be new, unless noted otherwise. The electrical and physical properties of all materials, and the design, performance characteristics, and methods of construction of all items of equipment, shall be in accordance with the latest issue of the various, applicable standard specifications of the following recognized authorities:
   1. N.S.I. - American National Standards Institute
   2. S.T.M. - American Society for Testing Materials
   3. C.E.A. - Insulated Cable Engineers Association
   4. E.E.E. - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
   5. E.C. - National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)
   6. E.C.A. - National Electrical Contractors Association
   7. E.M.A. - National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
   8. F.P.A. - National Fire Protection Association
   9. L. - Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

B. Perform all work in a first class and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the latest accepted standards and practices for the Trades involved.

C. All equipment of the same or similar systems shall be by the same manufacturer.

1.09 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures. All literature shall be furnished in accordance with requirements listed in Division 01.

B. Contractor shall provide the following record drawings as part of the Project closeout document process:
   1. Contract Documents, specifications and submittals, indicating "As-Built" conditions and actual products selected for use.
   2. Product and Maintenance manuals for all equipment listed within this specification manual and in Contract Documents. Provide with parts lists as applicable.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures.

B. Contractor shall provide submittals where items are referred to by symbolic designation on the drawings. All submittals shall bear the same designation (light fixtures, wiring devices, etc.). Refer to other sections of the electrical specifications for additional requirements.

C. Engineer WILL NOT REVIEW:
   1. Submittals not specified.
   2. Submittals which do not indicate optional equipment being provided.
   3. Submittals not reviewed by Contractor; including Contractor stamp with signature comments.
   4. Submittals made after work is delivered to site and/or installed.
   5. Submittal resubmissions unless resubmission is required by Architect/Engineer.

1.11 MANUFACTURERS LISTED

A. The listing of specific manufacturers does not imply acceptance of their products that do not meet the specified ratings, features and functions. Manufacturers listed are not relieved from meeting these specifications in their entirety.

B. Products in compliance with the specification and manufactured by others not named will be considered only if pre-approved by the Engineer five (5) days prior to bid date.

1.12 USE OF EQUIPMENT

A. The use of any equipment, or any part thereof for purposes other than testing even with the Owner's consent, shall not be construed to be an acceptance of the work on the part of the Owner, nor be construed to obligate the Owner in any way to accept improper work or defective materials.

B. Do not use Owner's light fixtures for temporary lighting except as allowed and directed by the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Install all equipment in strict accordance with all directions and recommendations furnished by the manufacturer. Where such directions are in conflict with the drawings and specifications, report such conflicts to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.

B. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.

C. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in NFPA 70 (National Electric Code).

3.02 COORDINATION

A. Install work to avoid interference with work of other trades including, but not limited to, architectural and mechanical trades. Remove and relocate any work that causes an interference at Contractor's expense. Disputes regarding the cause of an interference will be resolved by the Construction Manager or Architect/Engineer.

3.03 CUTTING, PATCHING AND DAMAGE TO OTHER WORK

A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements and Division 02 - Existing Conditions.

B. All cutting, patching and repair work shall be performed by the contractor through approved, qualified subcontractors. Contractor shall include full cost of same in bid.

3.04 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

A. Provide all excavation, trenching, tunneling, dewatering and backfilling required for the electrical work. Coordinate the work with other excavating and backfilling in the same area.

B. Where conduit is installed less than 30" below the surface of pavement, provide concrete encasement, 4" minimum coverage, all around or as shown on the electrical drawings.

C. Backfill all excavations inside building, under drives and parking areas with well-tamped granular material. Backfill all excavations under wall footings with lean mix concrete up to underside of footings and extend concrete within excavation a minimum of four (4) feet each side of footing. Granular backfill shall be placed in layers not more than 8 inches in thickness, 95 percent compaction throughout with approved compaction equipment. Tamp, roll as required. Excavated material shall not be used.

D. Backfill outside building with granular material to a height 12 inches over top of pipe compacted to 95 percent compaction as specified above. Backfill remainder of excavation with unfrozen, excavated material in such a way to prevent settling. Tamp, roll as required.

3.05 EQUIPMENT FOUNDATION AND SUPPORTS

A. Shall be as required or as shown on plans or specified.

B. Provide concrete house keeping bases 4" above finished floor, with leveling channels, where noted, for floor-mounted equipment. Coordinate requirements with Division 03 - Concrete.

C. For equipment suspended from ceilings or walls, furnish and install all inserts, rods, structural steel frames, brackets and platforms required.

3.06 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment, motors, lighting fixtures, and other items included in the work in accordance with the approved shop drawings and rough-in measurements furnished by the manufacturers of the particular equipment furnished. All additional connections not shown on the drawings, but called out by the equipment manufacturer's shop drawings shall be provided.

3.07 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

A. Refer to Division 08 - Openings; Provide access doors in locations as required per N.E.C. Coordinate locations with architectural trades.

3.08 CLEANING

A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements; All equipment shall be cleaned as frequently as necessary through the construction process and again prior to project completion.

B. Final cleanup shall include, but not be limited to, washing of fixture lenses or louvers, switchboards, substations, motor control centers, panels, etc. Fixture reflectors and lenses or louvers shall be left with no water marks or cleaning streaks.

3.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements; All equipment and materials shall be delivered, stored and secured per manufacturer's recommendations.

B. On-site storage shall be coordinated with Construction Manager and be performed in a manner as to avoid damage, deterioration and loss.

3.10 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS

A. Electrical drawings are not intended to be scaled for rough-in measurements nor to serve as submittals. Field measurements necessary for ordering materials and fitting the installation to the building construction and arrangement shall be taken by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260505
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical demolition and extension of existing electrical work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements

B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements.

C. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.

B. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.

C. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.

B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.

C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.

D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
   1. Obtain permission from Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
   2. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
   1. Notify Owner before partially or completely disabling system.
   2. Notify local fire service.
   3. Make notifications at least 24 hours in advance.
   4. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Perform work for removal and disposal of equipment and materials containing toxic substances regulated under the Federal Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Applicable equipment and materials include, but are not limited to:
   1. PCB-containing electrical equipment, including transformers, capacitors, and switches.
   2. PCB- and DEHP-containing lighting ballasts.
   3. Mercury-containing lamps and tubes, including fluorescent lamps, high intensity discharge (HID), arc lamps, ultra-violet, high pressure sodium, mercury vapor, ignitron tubes, neon, and incandescent.

B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.

C. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.

D. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.

E. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.

F. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.

G. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.

H. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

I. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. See Division 01 - General Requirements.

B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.

C. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

D. Luminaires: Remove existing luminaires for cleaning. Use mild detergent to clean all exterior and interior surfaces; rinse with clean water and wipe dry. Replace lamps, ballasts and broken electrical parts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260519
VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single conductor building wire.

B. Metal-clad cable.

C. Wiring connectors.

D. Electrical tape.

E. Heat shrink tubing.

F. Oxide inhibiting compound.

G. Wire pulling lubricant.

H. Cable ties.

I. Firestop sleeves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.

B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements, cutting and patching requirements, and repairs.

C. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.

D. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements.

E. Section 26 0505 - Selective Demolition for Electrical: Disconnection, removal, and/or extension of existing electrical conductors and cables.

F. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.

G. Section 26 0536 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems: Additional installation requirements for cables installed in cable tray systems.

H. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

I. Section 28 4600 - Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm system conductors and cables.

J. Division 31 - Earthwork: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire 2013 (Reapproved 2018).

B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft 2011 (Reapproved 2017).

C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).

D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation 2004 (Reapproved 2020).

E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

F. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Metal-Clad Cable (MC) 2012.

G. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy 2009.

H. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems 2017.

I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

J. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
   2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 for submittal procedures.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.

C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.

D. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable is not permitted.

E. Service entrance cable is not permitted.

F. Armored cable is not permitted.

G. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:
   1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
      a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.

1) Maximum Length: 6 feet.

b. Where concealed in hollow stud walls, above accessible ceilings, and under raised floors for branch circuits up to 20 A.

H. Manufactured wiring systems are not permitted.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.

E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.

F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.

G. Conductor Material:
1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.

H. Minimum Conductor Size:
1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
   a. Exceptions:
      1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
      2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
      3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.

I. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

J. Conductor Color Coding:
1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
3. Color Code:
   a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
      1) Phase A: Brown.
      2) Phase B: Orange.
      3) Phase C: Yellow.
      4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
   b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
      1) Phase A: Black.
      2) Phase B: Red.
      3) Phase C: Blue.
      4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
   c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
   d. For modifications or additions to existing wiring systems, comply with existing color code when existing code complies with NFPA 70 and is approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

A. Manufacturers:
1. Copper Building Wire:

a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com.
b. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com.
c. General Cable Technologies Corporation: www.generalcable.com.
d. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com.

B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.

C. Conductor Stranding:
1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Stranded.
b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

E. Insulation:
1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.

2.04 METAL-CLAD CABLE

A. Manufacturers:
1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
2. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
3. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.

C. Conductor Stranding:
1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Stranded.
2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

E. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.

F. Provide oversized neutral conductors where indicated or required.

G. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.

H. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

2.05 WIRING CONNECTORS

A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.

B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 26 0526.

C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.

D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
4. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.

E. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.

F. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.

G. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.

H. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.

I. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.

B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.

C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.

D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Circuiting Requirements:
   1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
   2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
   3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
   4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location indicated.
   5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
   6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
   7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.
   8. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
   9. Provide oversized neutral/grounded conductors where indicated and as specified below.
      a. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders fed from K-rated transformers.
      b. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders serving panelboards with 200 percent rated neutral bus.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

D. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.

E. Installation in Raceway:
   1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
   2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
   3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.

4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.

F. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.

G. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.

H. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
   1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
      a. Use listed fittings.
      b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.

I. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.

J. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet of slack.

K. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.

L. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.

M. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
   1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
   2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
   3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
   4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
   5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
   6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

N. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.

O. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.

P. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Division 07.

Q. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
   1. Disconnect surge protective devices (SPDs) prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPDs connected.

C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260526
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grounding and bonding requirements.

B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.

C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.

D. Ground bars.

E. Ground rod electrodes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements

B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements, cutting and patching requirements, repairs.

C. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements

D. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.

E. Section 26 0536 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems: Additional grounding and bonding requirements for cable tray systems.

F. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

G. Section 26 5600 - Exterior Lighting: Additional grounding and bonding requirements for pole-mounted luminaires.

H. Division 31 - Earthwork: Excavating, trenching and fill.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEEE 81 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System 2012.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

C. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings 2017.

D. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems 2017.

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

F. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.
   3. Notify Unified Building Systems Engineering, LLC of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are verified, and where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

B. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.

D. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

E. Grounding System Resistance:
   1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Architect. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
   2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 5 ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method.
   3. Between Grounding Electrode System and Major Electrical Equipment Frames, System Neutral, and Derived Neutral Points: Not greater than 0.5 ohms, when tested using "point-to-point" methods.

F. Grounding Electrode System:
   1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
      a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
      b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
   2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):
      a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet at an accessible location not more than 5 feet from the point of entrance to the building.
      b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.
      c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.
   3. Concrete-Encased Electrode:
      a. Provide connection to concrete-encased electrode consisting of not less than 20 feet of either steel reinforcing bars or bare copper conductor not smaller than 4 AWG embedded within concrete foundation or footing that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
   4. Ground Ring:
      a. Provide a ground ring encircling the building or structure consisting of bare copper conductor not less than 2 AWG in direct contact with earth, installed at a depth of not less than 30 inches.
      b. Where location is not indicated, locate ground ring conductor at least 24 inches outside building perimeter foundation.
      c. Provide ground enhancement material around conductor.
      d. Provide connection from ground ring conductor to:
         1) Perimeter columns of metal building frame.

2) Ground rod electrodes located as indicated.

5. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
   a. Provide three electrodes in an equilateral triangle configuration unless otherwise indicated or required.
   b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet from each other and any other ground electrode.
   c. Where location is not indicated, locate electrode(s) at least 5 feet outside building perimeter foundation as near as possible to electrical service entrance; where possible, locate in softscape (uncovered) area.
6. Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.
7. Ground Bar: Provide ground bar, separate from service equipment enclosure, for common connection point of grounding electrode system bonding jumpers as permitted in NFPA 70. Connect grounding electrode conductor provided for service-supplied system grounding to this ground bar.
   a. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches unless otherwise indicated or required.
   b. Where ground bar location is not indicated, locate in accessible location as near as possible to service disconnect enclosure.
   c. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

G. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.

H. Cable Tray Systems: Also comply with Section 26 0536.

I. Pole-Mounted Luminaires: Also comply with Section 26 5600.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.

B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 0526:
1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Exceptions:
      1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
      2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).

C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
   a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com
   b. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com
   c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com
   d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com
5. Manufacturers - Exothermic Welded Connections:
   a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com
   b. Cadweld, a brand of Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com
   c. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC: www.thermoweld.com

D. Ground Bars:
1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
2. Size: As indicated.
3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.
4. Manufacturers:
   a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com
   b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com
   c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com
   d. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC: www.thermoweld.com

E. Ground Rod Electrodes:
1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
3. Size: 3/4 inch diameter by 10 feet length, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Where rod lengths of greater than 10 feet are indicated or otherwise required, sectionalized ground rods may be used.
5. Manufacturers:
   a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com/#sle.
   b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.
   c. Galvan Industries, Inc: www.galvanelectrical.com/#sle.
   d. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.

B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.

D. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.

1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

E. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 0553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.

B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.

C. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.

D. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements

B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements, and cutting and patching requirements.

C. Division 03 - Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

D. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

E. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements

F. Section 26 0533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.

G. Section 26 0536 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for cable tray.

H. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.

I. Section 26 5100 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.

J. Section 26 5600 - Exterior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for exterior luminaires.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.

C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel 2019.

D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication 2004.

E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. UL 5B - Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
   3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
   4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.

5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Division 03.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Comply with applicable building code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
5. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
3. Manufacturers:
a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com
b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com
c. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: www.holdrite.com
d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com
e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com

C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.
c. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.

D. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
1. Comply with MFMA-4.
2. Channel (Strut) Used as Raceway (only where specifically indicated): Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5B.
3. Manufacturers:

a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com
b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com
c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: www.unistrut.com

E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch diameter.
b. Single Conduit up to 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 1/4 inch diameter.
c. Single Conduit larger than 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 3/8 inch diameter.
d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8 inch diameter.
e. Outlet Boxes: 1/4 inch diameter.
f. Luminaires: 1/4 inch diameter.

F. Non-Penetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs: Steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
1. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
2. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
3. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under supported component to top of roofing.
4. Manufacturers:
a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com
b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com
c. PHP Systems/Design: www.phpsd.com
d. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: www.unistrut.com

G. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized 4 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Division 03.
5. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

H. Conduit Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 0533.13.

I. Cable Tray Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 0536.

J. Box Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 0533.16.

K. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

L. Remove temporary supports.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Division 01 - General Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.

C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533.13
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
B. Aluminum rigid metal conduit (RMC).
C. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
D. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
E. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
F. Conduit fittings.
G. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.
B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements, cutting and patching requirements, and repairs.
C. Division 07 - Thermal and Moisture Protection: Firestopping.
D. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.
E. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements
F. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
G. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
H. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
I. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
J. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
K. Section 28 4600 - Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm wiring in conduit.
L. Division 31 - Earthwork: Excavating, trenching and fill.
M. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC) 2015.
B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S) 2015.
C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
D. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT) 2013.
E. NECA 102 - Standard for Installing Aluminum Rigid Metal Conduit 2004.
F. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC) 2017.
G. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.
H. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit 2018.
I. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit 2020.
J. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing 2016.

K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

L. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

C. Underground:
   1. Under Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or rigid PVC conduit.
   2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or rigid PVC conduit.
   3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or rigid PVC conduit.
   4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from underground.
   5. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2 inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit elbows for bends.

D. Embedded Within Concrete:
   1. Within Slab on Grade (within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer): Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or rigid PVC conduit.
   2. Within Slab Above Ground (within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer): Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, or rigid PVC conduit.

E. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

F. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

G. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

H. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

I. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

J. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit (IMC).

K. Exposed, Exterior: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

L. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

M. Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit.
   1. Maximum Length: 6 feet.

N. Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
   1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit.
   2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
   3. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Transformers.
      b. Motors.

O. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit.

2.02 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

A. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling a mandrel through them.

B. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.

C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

D. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
   1. Branch Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
   2. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 3/8 inch (12 mm) trade size.
   3. Underground, Interior: 1 inch (27 mm) trade size.
   4. Underground, Exterior: 1 inch (27 mm) trade size.

E. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com
   2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com
   3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

C. Fittings:
   1. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.04 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com
   2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com
   3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.

C. Fittings:
   1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.05 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com
   2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com

3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.

C. Fittings:
1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
3. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) or set-screw type.
a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
4. Damp or Wet Locations (where permitted): Use fittings listed for use in wet locations.
5. Embedded Within Concrete (where permitted): Use fittings listed as concrete-tight. Fittings that require taping to be concrete-tight are acceptable.

2.06 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:
1. Cantex Inc: www.cantexinc.com
2. Carlon, a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.carlon.com
3. JM Eagle: www.jmeagle.com

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive; suitable for use with the conduit to be installed.

B. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.

C. Pull Strings: Use nylon cord with average breaking strength of not less than 200 pound-force.

D. Sealing Compound for Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with the particular fittings to be installed.

E. Modular Seals for Conduit Penetrations: Rated for minimum of 40 psig; Suitable for the conduits to be installed.

F. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for conduits and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.

G. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.

D. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.

E. Conduit Routing:
   1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
   2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
   3. Conceal all conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
   4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
      a. Electrical rooms.
      b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
   5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route conduits exposed:
      a. Across floors.
      b. Across roofs.
      c. Across top of parapet walls.
      d. Across building exterior surfaces.
   6. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in the shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route all other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
   7. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
   8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of four 90 degree bends between pull points.
   9. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
   10. Group parallel conduits in the same area together on a common rack.

F. Conduit Support:
   1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 0529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
   3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
   4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
      a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
   5. Use metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
   6. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
   7. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.

G. Connections and Terminations:
   1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
   2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
   3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
   4. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
   5. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.

6. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

H. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Division 07.

I. Underground Installation:
1. Provide trenching and backfilling in accordance with Division 31.

J. Embedment Within Structural Concrete Slabs (only where approved by Structural Engineer):
1. Secure conduits to prevent floating or movement during pouring of concrete.

K. Concrete Encasement: Where conduits not otherwise embedded within concrete are indicated to be concrete-encased, provide concrete in accordance with Division 03 with minimum concrete cover of 2 inches on all sides unless otherwise indicated.

L. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

M. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.

N. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.

O. Identify conduits in accordance with Section 26 0553.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.

B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.

B. Division 03 - Concrete: Concrete.

C. Division 07 - Thermal and Moisture Protection: Firestopping.

D. Division 08 - Openings: Access Doors.

E. Section 08 3100 - Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.

F. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements.

G. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

H. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

I. Section 26 0533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
   1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
   2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.

J. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

K. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices:
   1. Wall plates.

L. Section 26 2813 - Fuses: Spare fuse cabinets.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2010.

C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.

D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports 2013.

E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. SCTE 77 - Specification for Underground Enclosure Integrity 2017.

H. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 508A - UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Panels 2018.

K. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
   1. Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Include reports for load testing in accordance with SCTE 77 certified by a professional engineer or an independent testing agency upon request.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for outlet and device boxes, pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

A. General Requirements:
   1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
   2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
   3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
   4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
   5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.

B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
   1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
   2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
   3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
   4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
   5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
   6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.

7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
10. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
12. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 2726.
13. Manufacturers:
    a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com
    b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products: www.hubbell-rtb.com
    c. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products: www.hubbell-rtb.com
    d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com
    e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com

C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
    a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Boxes 6 square feet and Larger: Provide sectionalized screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures.
4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
    a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Back Panels: Painted steel, removable.
    c. Terminal Blocks: Provide voltage/current ratings and terminal quantity suitable for purpose indicated, with 25 percent spare terminal capacity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.

F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.

H. Box Locations:

1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Division 08 as required where approved by the Architect.
2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
6. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
7. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
   a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
8. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 26 0533.13.

I. Box Supports:
   1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 0529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

J. Install boxes plumb and level.

K. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
   1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
   2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
   3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.

L. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.

M. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

N. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.

O. Close unused box openings.

P. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.

Q. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260553
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical identification requirements.

B. Identification nameplates and labels.

C. Wire and cable markers.

D. Voltage markers.

E. Underground warning tape.

F. Floor marking tape.

G. Warning signs and labels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.

B. Division 09 - Finishes: Interior and Exterior Painting.

C. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting.

D. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting.

E. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements

F. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.

G. Section 26 0536 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems: Additional identification requirements for cable tray systems.

H. Section 26 0573 - Power System Studies: Arc flash hazard warning labels.

I. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

B. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Existing Work: Unless specifically excluded, identify existing elements to remain that are not already identified in accordance with specified requirements.

B. Identification for Equipment:

1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
    a. Panelboards:
        1) Identify ampere rating.
        2) Identify voltage and phase.
        3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
        4) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.

5) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.

b. Transformers:
1) Identify kVA rating.
2) Identify voltage and phase for primary and secondary.
3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.

c. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
1) Identify voltage and phase.
2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.

d. Transfer Switches:
1) Identify voltage and phase.
2) Identify short circuit current rating based on the specific overcurrent protective device type and settings protecting the transfer switch.

2. Service Equipment:
a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.

3. Emergency System Equipment:
a. Use identification nameplate or voltage marker to identify emergency system equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.
b. Use identification nameplate at each piece of service equipment to identify type and location of on-site emergency power sources.

4. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.

5. Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each fused switch to identify required NEMA fuse class and size.

6. Use field-painted floor markings, floor marking tape, or warning labels to identify required equipment working clearances where indicated or where required by the authority having jurisdiction.
a. Field-Painted Floor Markings: Alternating black and white stripes, 3 inches wide, painted in accordance with Section 09 9123 and 09 9113.

7. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70 including but not limited to the following.
a. Service equipment.
b. Industrial control panels.
c. Motor control centers.
d. Elevator control panels.
e. Industrial machinery.

8. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Comply with Section 26 0573.

C. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 0519.
2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.

D. Identification for Cable Tray: Comply with Section 26 0536.

E. Identification for Boxes:
1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present.
2. Use voltage markers or color coded boxes to identify systems other than normal power system.

a. Color-Coded Boxes: Field-painted in accordance with Division 09 per the same color code used for raceways.

F. Identification for Devices:
1. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 26 2726.
2. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices.
a. For devices concealed above suspended ceilings, provide additional identification on ceiling tile below device location.
3. Use identification label to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.
a. For receptacles in public areas or in areas as directed by Architect, provide identification on inside surface of wallplate.

G. Identification for Luminaires:
1. Use permanent red dot on luminaire frame to identify luminaires connected to emergency power system.

2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Identification Nameplates:
1. Materials:
a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
2. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
3. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
4. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
5. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.

B. Identification Labels:
1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.

C. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
1. Minimum Size: 2 inches by 4 inches.
2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch.
5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.

D. Format for Receptacle Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
2. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
5. Color: Black text on clear background.

E. Format for Fire Alarm Device Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
2. Legend: Designation indicated and device zone or address.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
5. Color: Red text on white background.

2.03 VOLTAGE MARKERS

A. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.

B. Minimum Size:
   1. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
   2. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches.

C. Legend:
   1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
   2. Markers for System Identification:
      a. Emergency Power System: Text "EMERGENCY".

D. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

A. Materials: Use non-detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Non-detectable Type Tape: 6 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 4 mil.

C. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.

D. Color:
   1. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on red background.
   2. Tape for Buried Communication, Alarm, and Signal Lines: Black text on orange background.

2.05 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. Floor Marking Tape for Equipment Working Clearance Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl or polyester tape with overlaminate, 3 inches wide, with alternating black and white stripes.

2.06 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.

B. Warning Signs:
   1. Materials:
      a. Indoor Dry, Clean Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid plastic or self-adhesive vinyl signs.
      b. Outdoor Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid aluminum signs.
   2. Rigid Signs: Provide four mounting holes at corners for mechanical fasteners.
   3. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.

C. Warning Labels:
   1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
   2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
   3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
   1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.

2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
7. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
8. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
9. Devices: Outside face of cover.

C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.

D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.

E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.

F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 3 inches below finished grade.

G. Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.

H. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262413
SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.

B. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements.

C. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

E. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

F. Section 26 2813 - Fuses: Fuses for fusible switches.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service 2013e (Amended 2017).

B. IEEE C57.13 - IEEE Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers 2016.

C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

D. NECA 400 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Switchboards 2007.

E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.

F. NEMA PB 2 - Deadfront Distribution Switchboards 2011.

G. NEMA PB 2.1 - General Instructions for Proper Handling, Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Deadfront Distribution Switchboards Rated 600 Volts or Less 2013.

H. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems 2017.

I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

J. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 891 - Switchboards Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 1053 - Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   4. Coordinate with manufacturer to provide shipping splits suitable for the dimensional constraints of the installation.
   5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Service Entrance Switchboards:
   1. Coordinate with Utility Company to provide switchboards with suitable provisions for electrical service and utility metering, where applicable.
   2. Coordinate with Owner to arrange for Utility Company required access to equipment for installation and maintenance.
   3. Obtain Utility Company approval of switchboard prior to fabrication.
   4. Arrange for inspections necessary to obtain Utility Company approval of installation.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, voltage, bus ampacities, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
   1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of switchboards and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
   2. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
   3. Include documentation of listed series ratings as indicated in Section 26 0573.

C. Service Entrance Switchboards: Include documentation of Utility Company approval of switchboard.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of switchboards and final equipment settings.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store switchboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NECA 400, and NEMA PB 2.1.

B. Store in a clean, dry space having a uniform temperature to prevent condensation (including outdoor switchboards, which are not weatherproof until completely and properly installed). Where necessary, provide temporary enclosure space heaters or temporary power for permanent factory-installed space heaters.

C. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

D. Handle carefully to avoid damage to switchboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Switchboards:
   1. ABB/GE: www.geindustrial.com
   2. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com
   3. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us
   4. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com

2.02 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Circuit Breakers:
   1. Interrupting Capacity:
      a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than specified minimum requirements.
      b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
   2. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:

a. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers; listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
   1) Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
   2) Provide electronic trip circuit breakers where indicated.
b. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
c. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
   1) Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
      (a) Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
      (b) Long time delay.
      (c) Short time pickup and delay.
      (d) Instantaneous pickup.
      (e) Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install switchboards in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 400, and NEMA PB 2.1.

C. Arrange equipment to provide required clearances and maintenance access, including accommodations for any drawout devices.

D. Where switchboard is indicated to be mounted with inaccessible side against wall, provide minimum clearance of 1/2 inch between switchboard and wall.

E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 0529.

F. Install switchboards plumb and level.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, mount switchboards on properly sized 4 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 3000.

H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.

I. Install all field-installed devices, components, and accessories.

J. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.

K. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as indicated.

L. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.

M. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in switchboards.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Before energizing switchboard, perform insulation resistance testing in accordance with NECA 400 and NEMA PB 2.1.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.1.

D. Molded Case and Insulated Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakers larger than _____ amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.

E. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.
   1. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.14. The insulation-resistance test on control wiring listed as optional is not required.

F. Meters: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.11.2.

G. Instrument Transformers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.10. The dielectric withstand tests on primary windings with secondary windings connected to ground listed as optional are not required.

H. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective switchboards or associated components.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

B. Adjust alignment of switchboard covers and doors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262416
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.

B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements, cutting and patching requirements, and repairs.

C. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements.

D. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

E. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

F. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service 2013e (Amended 2017).

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards 2015.

D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.

E. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards 2011.

F. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less 2013.

G. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems 2017.

H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 67 - Panelboards Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 1699 - Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.

3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
   1. Include documentation of listed series ratings as indicated in Section 26 0573.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. ABB/GE: www.geindustrial.com

B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com

C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us

D. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com

E. Source Limitations: Furnish panelboards and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
   1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Interrupting Capacity:
      a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated.
      b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
   3. Conductor Terminations:
      a. Lug Material: Copper
   4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
   5. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
   6. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
      a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
      b. Ground Fault Equipment Protection Circuit Breakers: Designed to trip at 30 mA for protection of equipment.
      c. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Combination type listed as complying with UL 1699.
      d. 100 Percent Rated Circuit Breakers: Listed for application within the panelboard where installed at 100 percent of the continuous current rating.

7. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
8. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.
9. Provide multi-pole circuit breakers for multi-wire branch circuits as required by NFPA 70.
10. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.

D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 0529.

F. Install panelboards plumb.

G. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.

H. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.

I. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.

J. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.

K. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.

L. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.

M. Provide code required clearance access on floor in front of panel with black and yellow striped tape. Clerance shall be width of panel and appropriate distance per NEC from panelboard.

N. Provide circuit breaker lock-on devices to prevent unauthorized personnel from de-energizing essential loads where indicated. Also provide for the following:
   1. Fire detection and alarm circuits.
   2. Intrusion detection and access control system circuits.
   3. Video surveillance system circuits.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

B. Fusible Switches: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.

C. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakers larger than _____ amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.

D. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.

E. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.

F. Test AFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.

G. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.

C. Load Balancing: For each panelboard, rearrange circuits such that the difference between each measured steady state phase load does not exceed 20 percent and adjust circuit directories accordingly. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262726
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall switches.

B. Receptacles.

C. Wall plates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.

B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements, cutting and patching requirements, and repairs.

C. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements.

D. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Manufactured wiring systems for use with access floor boxes with compatible pre-wired connectors.

E. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

F. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

G. Section 26 0533.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems: Surface raceway systems, including multioutlet assemblies.

H. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

I. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections: Cords and plugs for equipment.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for 2017h.

B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush-mounted (General Specification) 2017g.

C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2010.

E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices 1999 (Reaffirmed 2015).

F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications 2016.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 1310 - Class 2 Power Units Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.

3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
5. Coordinate the core drilling of holes for poke-through assemblies with the work covered under other sections.
6. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 for submittal procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.

B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.

C. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.

D. Provide tamper resistant receptacles for receptacles installed in areas listed below:
1. All 15 and 20-ampere 125 and 250-volt nonlocking type receptacles in the areas listed below shall be listed tamper-resistant receptacles, unless otherwise excluded in NEC.
a. Dwelling units in all areas specified in NEC 210.52 and 550.13.
b. Business offices, corridors, waiting rooms and the like in clinics, medical and dental offices and outpatient facilities.
c. All early childhood/daycare areas and K-12 Educational Classrooms.

E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.

F. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed in kitchens.

G. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.
1. Outlet shall be readily accessible.

H. Provide GFCI protection for outlets serving vending machines. Outlets shall be readily accessible.

I. Automatic Receptacle Control per ASHRAE 90.1 8.4.2
1. At least 50 percent of all 125V, 15- and 20-amp receptacles installed in enclosed offices, conference rooms, rooms used primarily for copy or print functions, breakrooms, classrooms and individual workstations, including those installed in modular partitions and module office workstation systems shall have automatic receptacle control.
2. An occupant sensor shall turn off the receptacles within 20 minutes of the all occupants leaving the space.
3. All controlled receptacles shall be permanently marked in accordance with NFPA 70 and be uniformly distributed throughout the space.

2.02 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES

A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: White with gray stainless steel wall plate.

C. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power: Red with stainless steel wall plate factory engraved "Emergency".

2.03 WALL SWITCHES

A. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.

2.04 RECEPTACLES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com
   2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com
   3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Designer Style: www.lutron.com
   4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us

B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
   2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.

C. Convenience Receptacles:
   1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Tamper Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
   3. Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

D. GFCI Receptacles:
   1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
      a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.
   2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
   3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.
   4. Tamper Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type.

E. USB Charging Devices:
   1. USB Charging Devices - General Requirements: Listed as complying with UL 1310.
      a. Charging Capacity - Two-Port Devices: 2.1 A, minimum.
   2. USB Charging/Tamper Resistant Receptacle Combination Devices: Two-port (Type A) USB charging device and receptacle, commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; rectangular decorator style.

2.05 WALL PLATES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com
   2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com
   3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com
   4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us

5. Source Limitations: Where wall controls are furnished as part of lighting control system, provide accessory matching receptacles and wallplates by the same manufacturer in locations indicated.

B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
   1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
   2. Size: Standard.
   3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.

C. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.

D. Weatherproof Covers for Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with self-closing hinged cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations with cover closed.

E. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.

D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 0533.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
   1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
      a. Wall Switches: 48 inches above finished floor.
      b. Receptacles: 18 inches above finished floor or 6 inches above counter.
   2. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
   3. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.

F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

H. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.

I. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.

J. Install wall switches with OFF position down.

K. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.

L. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

M. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

N. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 26 0553.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.

B. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.

C. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.

D. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.

E. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262813
FUSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fuses.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.

B. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements.

C. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

D. Section 26 0573 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection of protective devices specified in this section.

E. Section 26 2416 - Panelboards: Fusible switches.

F. Section 26 2816.16 - Enclosed Switches: Fusible switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses 2012.

B. UL 248-1 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 1: General Requirements Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

C. UL 248-10 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 10: Class L Fuses Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

D. UL 248-12 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Bussmann, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com

B. Littelfuse, Inc: www.littelfuse.com

C. Mersen: ep-us.mersen.com

2.02 APPLICATIONS

A. Service Entrance:
   1. Fusible Switches up to 600 Amperes: Class RK1, time-delay.
   2. Fusible Switches Larger Than 600 Amperes: Class L, time-delay.

B. Feeders:
   1. Fusible Switches up to 600 Amperes: Class RK1, time-delay.
   2. Fusible Switches Larger Than 600 Amperes: Class L, time-delay.

2.03 FUSES

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide fuses for all fusible equipment as required for a complete operating system.

C. Provide fuses of the same type, rating, and manufacturer within the same switch.

D. Comply with UL 248-1.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide cartridge type fuses complying with NEMA FU 1, Class and ratings as indicated.

F. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.

G. Class R Fuses: Comply with UL 248-12.

H. Class L Fuses: Comply with UL 248-10.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that fuse ratings are consistent with circuit voltage and manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for equipment.

B. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install fuses until circuits are ready to be energized.

B. Install fuses with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265100
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior luminaires.

B. Emergency lighting units.

C. Ballasts and drivers.

D. LED emergency power supply units.

E. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.

B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements, cutting and patching requirements, repairs.

C. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements.

D. Section 26 0533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.

E. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

F. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

G. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

H. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEC 60529 - Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code) 2013 (Corrigendum 2019).

B. IEEE C62.41.2 - IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits 2002 (Corrigendum 2012).

C. IES LM-63 - IESNA Standard File Format for Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information 2002 (Reaffirmed 2008).

D. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products 2008.

E. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays, and Modules 2015, with Errata (2017).

F. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

G. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems 2006.

H. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems 2006.

I. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts 2016.

J. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility 2012.

K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

L. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

M. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 1598 - Luminaires Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 1598C - Light-Emitting Diode (LED) Retrofit Luminaire Conversion Kits Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
   2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
   4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
   1. LED Luminaires:
      a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.

B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.

C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s), light engines, drivers and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.

E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

G. Recessed Luminaires:

1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.
4. Air-Handling Recessed Fluorescent Luminaires: Suitable for air supply/return, heat removal, or combination as indicated.

H. LED Luminaires:
1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

2.03 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.

B. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.

C. Battery:
1. Sealed maintenance-free lead calcium unless otherwise indicated.
2. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.

D. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.

E. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.

2.04 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

A. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.
3. Electronic Ballasts/Drivers: Inrush currents not exceeding peak currents specified in NEMA 410.

B. Dimmable LED Drivers:
1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to 10 percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.

C. Dimmable LED Drivers: Comply with Section 26 0935 - Distributed Digital Lighting Control System.

2.05 LED EMERGENCY POWER SUPPLY UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Iota Engineering, LLC: www.iotaengineering.com/#sle.
2. Lithonia Lighting: www.lithonia.com/#sle.
3. Philips Emergency Lighting/Bodine: www.bodine.com/#sle.
4. Manufacturer Limitations: Where possible, for each type of luminaire provide fluorescent emergency power supply units produced by a single manufacturer.
5. Where a specific manufacturer or model is indicated elsewhere in the luminaire schedule or on the drawings, substitutions are not permitted unless explicitly indicated.

B. Description: Self-contained fluorescent emergency power supply units suitable for use with indicated luminaires, complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.

C. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamp(s) to the fluorescent emergency power supply for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.

D. Battery: Sealed maintenance-free high-temperature nickel cadmium unless otherwise indicated.

E. Diagnostics: Provide accessible and visible multi-chromatic combination test switch/indicator light to display charge, test, and diagnostic status and to manually activate emergency operation.

F. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status and field selectable audible alert.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

B. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.

C. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 0533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).

D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 0529.

E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.

F. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
   1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
   2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
   3. Secure surface-mounted and recessed luminaires to ceiling support channels or framing members or to building structure.
   4. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
   5. See appropriate Division 09 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.

G. Recessed Luminaires:
   1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
   2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
   3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.

H. Suspended Luminaires:
   1. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
   2. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.

I. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.

J. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

K. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

L. Emergency Lighting Units:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.

M. Exit Signs:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.

N. LED Emergency Power Supply Units:
   1. For field-installed units, install inside luminaire unless otherwise indicated. Where installation inside luminaire is not possible, install on top of luminaire.

O. Identify luminaires connected to emergency power system in accordance with Section 26 0553.

P. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each product for damage and defects.

B. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.

C. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and fluorescent emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.

END OF SECTION